**《黑暗之心》**

**李志 译**

**（注释·下载用）**

The Nellie, a cruising yawl1, swung to her anchor without a flutter of the sails, and was at rest. The flood had made, the wind was nearly calm2, and being bound down3 the river, the only thing for it was to come to and wait for the turn of the tide4.

**注释：**

1. **yawl：**一种高低桅的小型帆船。
2. **be bound：**表示一种决心或者目的。be bound down the river，也就是说小船的目的地是要驶往河的下游。关于bound的表达还有：be bound to do，一定会做得到；be bound to sth，和什么东西绑定在一起。bound是bind的过去分词，本身就有捆绑在一起，或者目标指向的含义。打个比方，这就好像两块磁石A和B，它们天然就是吸附在一起不可分开的；如果把A挪开一段距离，那么A的所在就是B的目的地，B一定会向着A而去。
3. **come to：**come to的主要意思是“醒过来；恢复”，在这里意为“把船停下来或下锚”。

The sea-reach1 of the Thames stretched2 before us like the beginning of an interminable3 waterway. In the offing4 the sea and the sky were welded5 together without a joint6, and in the luminous7 space the tanned8 sails of the barges drifting up with the tide9 seemed to stand still10 in red clusters of canvas11 sharply peaked, with gleams12 of varnished13 sprits14. A haze15 rested on the low shores that ran out to sea in vanishing16 flatness17. The air was dark above Gravesend18, and farther back still seemed condensed19 into a mournful20 gloom21, brooding22 motionless over the biggest, and the greatest, town23 on earth.

**注释：**

1. **sea-reach：**近海河段，也就是江河临近入海口的那一段水道。reach具有多重词义和词性，基本含义是具体意义上的“抵达”和抽象意义上的“达到”，此为动词；作名词的基本含义是“可到达的距离范围”，这里指的是“河流的某一段”。
2. **stretched：**这里作动词，意思是“伸展，延伸，伸向远方”，是句子里的谓语动词。小说的叙述通常使用一般过去时，体现为谓语动词过去式。阅读时要注意区分动词过去式、被动式和过去分词。这些动词形式一旦混淆，对句子意义的理解也将陷入混乱。要牢记英文中的一条铁律，那就是“一个句子里只有一套主谓”。谓语动词是英文句子的重心，除了主谓（或者主谓宾）必不可少，其他成分在语法上（注意，不是意义上）都是可有可无的附加成分。
3. **interminable：**意思是“冗长的，无止境的”，来源于及物动词terminate（结束，终止），terminable（可终止的，有期限的）。注意前后词缀对于英文词汇的扩展作用。
4. **offing：**指的是“远处海面”，in the offing意思是“视野范围内的远处海面”。
5. **weld：**常作动词，意为“焊接”。
6. **luminous：**意为“光亮而美丽的，灯火通明的”，在这里结合语境，译为“在夕照之下……”。
7. **tanned：**意思是“晒成褐色的”，这里用作形容词。来源于动词“tan”（通过暴晒使变成深色）。动词的过去分词被用作形容词的情形在英文中很常见。
8. **stand still：**意为静静地站着，站立不动。
9. **canvas：**此处指的是“帆布”。另还有“画布”的意思。
10. **gleam：**动词意为“发微光、闪烁”，名词意为“微光、闪光”。
11. **varnished：**意思是“被涂上了清漆的”，来源于动词“varnish”。
12. **sprit：**意思是“斜撑帆杆；第一斜桅”。此处译为“桅杆”即可。
13. **haze：**烟雾；烟霾。
14. **vanishing：**意思是“渐渐消失的”。动词ing形式也常作为形容词出现，和前述动词ed形式的形容词不同，ing形容词常有“主动动作、进行中”的含义，而ed形容词常有“被动动作、已完成”的含义。
15. **flatness：**意为“平坦”，词义较为抽象。这里是说“河岸以一种较为平直的形态渐渐消失在海里”。
16. **condensed：**ed形容词，意为“浓缩了的，凝结了的”。“seemed condensed into”是seem to do结构，这一句的完整形式是seemed to be condensed into。顺便提一句，物理学中有一个研究方向是condensed matter physics，也就是“凝聚态物理”。condensed matter也是物理学中的重要概念。
17. **mournful:** 意为“悲哀的，愁苦的”。
18. **gloom：**名词，意为“忧郁，昏暗”。
19. **brood:** 动词，意为“孵蛋，沉思”。这里是说一团阴云笼罩着城市，从外观来说，就好像孵蛋的母鸡趴伏在窝上的样子；当然要说其中蕴含着“郁郁沉思”的意味也无不可。

The Director of Companies1 was our captain and our host. We four affectionately2 watched his back as he stood in the bows3 looking to seaward. On the whole river there was nothing that looked half so nautical4. He resembled5 a pilot6, which to a seaman is trustworthiness personified7. It was difficult to realize his work was not out there in the luminous estuary8, but behind him, within the brooding gloom.

**注释：**

1. **affectionately：**意为“亲切地，挚爱地”，此处译为“热切地”较好。
2. **bow：**具有多重词性和词义，此处是名词，意为“船头”。
3. **resemble:** 意为“与……相似”。
4. **pilot:** 作为名词，意思是“（飞机的）飞行员，（船上的）领航员”；作为形容词，意思是“试点的”。其所有词义的核心是“先导”。
5. **is trustworthiness personified：**我个人理解，形容词后置事实上是省略了“that is”或者“which is”，也就是说完整的形式应该是“He resembled a pilot, which to a seaman is trustworthiness (that is) personified”. “trustworthiness”意为“可信性，可靠性”，“personify”意为“把……人格化，是……的化身”。也就是说，“trustworthiness (that is) personified”意为“被人格化、具象化了的可靠性”，这是在说明董事瞭望大海的一幕让船员们联想到领航员，而领航员对于船员们来说意味着“安全、踏实、可靠”，他是船员们的定心丸，是信任的化身。
6. **estuary：**意为“江口，河口”。这里译为“海湾”。

Between us there was, as I have already said somewhere, the bond1 of the sea. Besides2 holding our hearts together through long periods of separation, it had the effect of making us tolerant of5 each other's yarns3—and even convictions4. The Lawyer—the best of old fellows6—had, because of his many years and many virtues7, the only cushion8 on deck, and was lying9 on the only rug10. The Accountant11 had brought out already a box of dominoes12, and was toying architecturally13 with the bones. Marlow sat cross-legged14 right aft15, leaning against the mizzen-mast16. He had sunken17 cheeks, a yellow complexion18, a straight back, an ascetic19 aspect, and, with his arms dropped, the palms20 of hands outwards, resembled21 an idol22. The director, satisfied23 the anchor had good hold, made his way aft and sat down amongst us. We exchanged a few words lazily. Afterwards there was silence on board the yacht24. For some reason or other we did not begin that game of dominoes25. We felt meditative26, and fit27 for nothing but placid staring28. The day was ending in a serenity29 of still and exquisite brilliance30. The water shone pacifically31; the sky, without a speck32, was a benign immensity33 of unstained34 light; the very mist on the Essex marsh35 was like a gauzy36 and radiant fabric37, hung from the wooded rises38 inland, and draping39 the low shores in diaphanous folds40. Only the gloom to the west, brooding over the upper reaches, became more sombre41 every minute, as if angered42 by the approach43 of the sun.

**注释：**

1. **besides:** 在这里的意思是“除了……之外”。
2. **conviction：**主要有两个词义，其一是“定罪，判罪”；在这里的意思是“坚信，确信；深信的观点”。这两个词义之间有着明显的联系，区别是：“定罪”是世人相信；“信念”是自己相信。
3. **be tolerant of:** 这是一个常见用法，注意要与介词of搭配使用。意思是“对……宽容；对……持有谅解和接受的态度”。在这里的具体是指“能够耐心地聆听（故事），还能够容忍（观点的）不同”。
4. **cushion：**“坐垫”也可，“靠垫”也可，各译本各有选择，无有对错。
5. **lying：**lie是一个多义词，基本词义一是“位于、平躺”，二是“撒谎”。若按照“原形-过去式-过去分词-现在分词”的顺序，则词义一的动词变形为“lie-lay-lain-lying”，词义二的动词变形为“lie-lied-lied-lying”。这是中学英语的内容，但是就我教学中的所见，有的大学生和研究生仍然偶尔混淆。这种没什么玄机、只不过是字面上的知识点，只要多加阅读，就可明辨如镜。
6. **rug：**意思是“小毯子（铺在地上的）”。词义上注意和“blanket”（用来盖的毯子）、“carpet”（大地毯，具有一定的装饰性的）作区分，词形上注意和“rag”（抹布，破衣烂衫）作区分。
7. **accountant：**会计，会计师。
8. **domino：**多米诺骨牌，复数为dominoes。
9. **cross-legged：**指盘腿而坐的姿势。cross这个词多有“十字交叉”、“横截”的意思。“盘膝而坐”即两条腿相互交叉的坐姿。
10. **aft：**意为“在船尾；在后桅”，方位副词。虽然aft是一个航海术语，但是读者朋友是否也联想到了我们非常熟悉的日常词汇after呢？也许两者之间有着紧密的联系。
11. **mizzen-mast：**mizzen也写作“mizen”，意为“后桅；后帆”，mast意为“桅杆”。
12. **sunken：**形容词，意为“沉没的，凹陷的”。这个词来源于“sink”，同样属于动词过去分词变化而来的形容词。“sink”作动词意为“下沉，降低”，作名词意为“洗手池，低洼地”。洗手池就是水会流走、水面不断沉下去的地方。
13. **complexion：**面色，面容。
14. **ascetic：**作形容词意为“苦行禁欲的”，作名词意为“苦行者”。
15. **palm：**作名词有两个词义，一是手掌，二是棕榈树。伸展开来的手掌和棕榈叶的样子非常相像。
16. **resemble：**相像；与……相似。
17. **idol：**偶像，神像。
18. **satisfied：**这里的satisfied是satisfy的被动形式，整句的完整形式是“The director, (who is) satisfied (that) the anchor had good hold, made his way aft...”这样句子的意思就完全清晰了。
19. **yacht：**帆船，游艇。
20. **meditative：**沉思的，冥想的。
21. **fit：**形容词，意为“适于；适合的”。整句补全应为：“(We are) fit for nothing but placid staring”，也就是说，“除了静静地睁着眼睛出神，我们不想去做别的任何事”。“fit for”在这里指的是做事情的心绪和意愿。
22. **placid staring：**placid意为“平静的，温和的”，staring是stare的动名词形式，stare意为“凝视；睁大眼睛看；茫然地看”。
23. **serenity：**名词，意为“平静，宁静”。
24. **exquisite** **brilliance：**意为“华美的光辉”，指的是夕阳西下，霞光满天的瑰丽景色。
25. **pacifically：**平和地。
26. **speck：**灰尘；斑点。
27. **benign immensity：**直译为“温和的巨物”，指的是万里长空不兴风云，一派温煦祥和之意。
28. **unstained：**没有污点的，白璧无瑕的。
29. **marsh：**沼泽，湿地。
30. **gauzy and radiant：**gauzy意为“好似蝉翼薄纱一样轻而透明的”，radiant意为“能放射出光和热的，容光焕发的”。这里是形容笼罩在沼泽之上的雾气淡如轻烟，又好似在日光下闪烁着微芒一般。这情境，可称“静美”。
31. **fabric：**在这里指的是“布料，织物”。
32. **rise：**这是一个多义词，在这里作名词，指的是“高地，小丘”，并用复数形式rises。
33. **drape：**作名词意为“帘幕”，这里是动词，意为“如帘幕般垂下”。类似这样兼具名词和动词词性、且词义相关的词汇，在英文中相当常见。
34. **diaphanous folds：**diaphanous与gauzy算得上近义词，两者都是指事物的特征为“轻而薄，具有纱一样的质感”，diaphanous似乎更偏重于强调“隐隐透明”的特征。fold在这里是名词，“褶皱”的意思。
35. **sombre：**阴沉的，忧郁的，昏暗的。
36. **anger：**常见的是作为名词的“愤怒，怒火”，这里是动词，意为“激怒”。
37. **approach：**作名词意为“方法；通路；接近”，这里取“接近”之意。另外还有动词词性，意为“接近”。

And at last, in its curved1 and imperceptible2 fall, the sun sank low, and from glowing white3 changed to a dull red4 without rays and without heat, as if about to go out suddenly, stricken to death by the touch of that gloom brooding over a crowd of men5.

**注释：**

1. **curved：**意为“弯曲的，弧线状的”，这里“curved fall”指的是太阳是沿着一条弧线缓缓落向地平线的。
2. **imperceptible：**意为“难以觉察的”，说明夕阳西下是一个缓慢的过程。
3. **glowing white：**灿烂的白光，说明一开始的夕阳仍有足够的光和热。
4. **dull red：**晦暗的红光，说明即将落下的夕阳已经非常黯淡了。

Forthwith1 a change came over the waters, and the serenity became less brilliant but more profound2. The old river in its broad reach3 rested unruffled4 at the decline5 of day, after ages of good service done to the race that peopled its banks6, spread out in the tranquil7 dignity8 of a waterway leading to the uttermost ends of the earth9. We looked at the venerable10 stream not in the vivid flush11 of a short day that comes and departs12 for ever, but in the august13 light of abiding14 memories. And indeed nothing is easier for a man who has, as the phrase goes, “followed the sea”15 with reverence16 and affection17, than to evoke18 the great spirit of the past upon the lower reaches19 of the Thames. The tidal current20 runs to and fro21 in its unceasing22 service, crowded with memories of men and ships it had borne to the rest of home23 or to the battles of the sea24. It had known and served all the men25 of whom the nation is proud, from Sir Francis Drake26 to Sir John Franklin27, knights all, titled and untitled28—the great knights-errant29 of the sea. It had borne all the ships30 whose names are like jewels31 flashing32 in the night of time, from the Golden Hind33 returning with her rotund34 flanks35 full of treasure, to be visited by the Queen's Highness and thus pass out of the gigantic36 tale, to the Erebus37 and Terror38, bound39 on other conquests40—and that never returned. It had known the ships and the men41. They had sailed from Deptford, from Greenwich, from Erith—the adventurers42 and the settlers43; kings' ships and the ships of men on 'Change44; captains, admirals, the dark “interlopers45” of the Eastern trade, and the commissioned46 “generals” of East India fleets47. Hunters48 for gold or pursuers49 of fame, they all had gone out on that stream, bearing the sword50, and often the torch51, messengers52 of the might53 within the land, bearers of a spark54 from the sacred fire55. What greatness had not floated56 on the ebb57 of that river into the mystery of an unknown earth!... The dreams of men, the seed of commonwealths, the germs of empires58.

**注释：**

1. **forthwith：**立刻，须臾间。
2. **profound：**深刻的，深邃的。
3. **its broad reach：**这里是指泰晤士河水域宽广。
4. **unruffled：**来源于动词“ruffle”，意为“使起褶皱，使起伏不平”。通过动词过去分词变成形容词后，加上否定前缀un，在这里的意思就成了“水面平静，不起风浪的”。
5. **decline：**这里是名词词性，意为“下降，衰退”，at the decline of day在这句里面的意思是，“面对着白昼的渐渐消逝，泰晤士河仍然平静无波”，有一点点拟人的意味。
6. **tranquil：**平静的；宁静的。
7. **dignity：**尊严；庄重。
8. **venerable：**值得尊敬的。这里指的是泰晤士河有着悠久而光辉的历史。
9. **the vivid** **flush：**这里指的是“光彩鲜明的日光”。
10. **comes and departs：**这里是说一天的时光匆匆而来，匆匆而去，十分短暂。
11. **august：**庄严的，令人敬畏的。
12. **abiding：**持久的，始终不渝的（尤其指感情或记忆）。其动词形式为“abide”，意为“容忍，遵守”。
13. **follow the sea：**意为“在海上讨生活”，也就是“以水手为职业，在海轮上当水手”。
14. **reverence：**尊敬，憧憬。
15. **affection：**爱慕，热爱。
16. **evoke：**引起，唤起。
17. **the lower reaches：**原意是“河流的下游”，这里指的是接近泰晤士河入海口的河段。
18. **tidal current：**潮汐流；由潮汐力产生的水流。
19. **to and fro：**来来回回；不停地往返。
20. **to the rest of home：**指的是回到家乡休憩。
21. **to the battles of the sea：**指的是奔赴海上战场。
22. **titled and untitled：**title在这里是动词，意为“赐封头衔”；titled and untitled的意思就是“无论是否曾经受封爵士头衔”。
23. **knights-errant：**游侠骑士；中世纪欧洲传说中的流浪骑士，他们四处游历，寻求冒险。
24. **It had borne all the ships：**前述三重排比句中的第二处。
25. **jewels：**珠宝；宝石。
26. **flash：**闪光，闪亮。
27. **Golden Hind：**“金鹿号”。弗朗西斯· 德雷克海盗船队的旗舰；伊丽莎白一世曾登上该船。
28. **rotund：**圆形的，圆鼓鼓的。
29. **flank：**胁腹；（船只的）侧面；船舷。
30. **gigantic：**巨大的，庞大的。这里指的可能是“超越其他人以往的功绩，成为了最令人敬佩的传说”。
31. **bound**：表明其目标是征服其它（未知）之地。
32. **conquest：**征服或占领；征服的土地；占领地。
33. **adventurer：**冒险家；投机分子。
34. **settler：**移居者；殖民者。
35. **on** **'Change：**意为“从事贸易”。'Change是exchange的缩写。exchange意为“交流，交换，交易”，这里指的是贸易。
36. **interloper：**闯入者，“黑手”。这里可能指的是东方贸易中的走私者或者黑帮。
37. **commissioned：**受委任的，受任命的。
38. **East India fleets：**东印度舰队。
39. **hunter：**意为“猎人”，这里指的是用尽手段追逐财富的人。
40. **pursuer：**意为“追求者”，这里指的是一心希望自己名声显扬的人。
41. **bear the sword：**“手持长剑”，是指殖民者带着坚船利炮，耀武扬威。
42. **torch：**手电筒，火炬，火把。这里指殖民者也将西方文明带到了欧洲以外的地方。
43. **messenger：**信使。
44. **might：**强大的力量。这里指的是欧洲的王权和商业巨头等的力量。
45. **spark：**火星，火种。这里指的是殖民者带来了欧洲科技文明的火种。
46. **sacred fire：**意为“圣火”，这里代指欧洲文明。
47. **float：**浮动，漂流。
48. **ebb：**退潮。

The sun set1; the dusk2 fell on the stream, and lights began to appear along the shore. The Chapman light-house3, a three-legged4 thing erect5 on a mud-flat6, shone7 strongly. Lights of ships moved in the fairway8—a great stir9 of lights going up and going down. And farther west on the upper reaches the place of the monstrous10 town was still marked ominously11 on the sky, a brooding gloom in sunshine, a lurid glare12 under the stars.

**注释：**

1. **set：**多义词，这里意为“落下”。sunset为“日落”，sunrise为“日出”。
2. **dusk：**黄昏，暮色，幽暗。
3. **light-house：**灯塔。
4. **erect：**这里是形容词，意为“竖立着的”。
5. **mud-flat：**平坦的泥滩。
6. **shone：**shine的过去式。写成“shined”也可以。
7. **fairway：**航路；水道。
8. **a great stir：**原意是“一阵骚动”，这里指的是河道船只往来，上面亮着许多灯光，显得热热闹闹。
9. **monstrous：**这里是指那座城市相当庞大。
10. **ominously：**不祥的，阴沉沉的。
11. **a lurid glare：**令人骇异的光芒。有的译本译作“群星下的鬼火”、“群星下的一片死灰色的闪光”，意思大同小异。

“And this also,” said Marlow1 suddenly, “has been one of the dark places of the earth.2”

He was the only man of us who still “followed the sea.” The worst that could be said of him was that he did not represent his class1. He was a seaman, but he was a wanderer2, too, while most seamen lead, if one may so express it, a sedentary3 life. Their minds are of the stay-at-home order4, and their home is always with them—the ship; and so is their country—the sea. One ship is very much like another, and the sea is always the same. In the immutability5 of their surroundings6 the foreign shores, the foreign faces, the changing immensity7 of life, glide8 past, veiled9 not by a sense of mystery10 but by a slightly disdainful ignorance11; for there is nothing mysterious12 to a seaman unless it be the sea itself, which is the mistress13 of his existence14 and as inscrutable15 as Destiny16. For the rest, after his hours of work, a casual stroll17 or a casual spree18 on shore suffices19 to unfold for him the secret of a whole continent, and generally he finds the secret not worth knowing. The yarns of seamen have a direct simplicity20, the whole meaning of which lies within the shell of a cracked nut21. But Marlow was not typical (if his propensity22 to spin yarns23 be excepted)24, and to him the meaning of an episode25 was not inside like a kernel26 but outside, enveloping27 the tale which brought it out only as a glow brings out a haze28, in the likeness of29 one of these misty halos30 that sometimes are made visible31 by the spectral32 illumination33 of moonshine.

**注释：**

1. **wanderer：**流浪者，漫游者。
2. **immutability：**不变性，永恒性。这里是说对于海员们而言，工作环境总是一成不变——成年累月呆在同一条船上，做着同样的事，船外永远是无边无际的大海。
3. **surroundings：**周围事物；周边环境。
4. **immensity：**巨大，广大。这里指的是生活本身具有丰厚的内涵。
5. **glide：**滑动，流逝。
6. **veil：**蒙上面纱。
7. **mystery：**神秘。
8. **disdainful ignorance：**出于傲慢的无知。
9. **mysterious：**神秘的。
10. **mistress：**女主人。
11. **stroll：**散步，遛达。
12. **spree：**狂欢，放纵。
13. **episode：**一段故事；一段情节。
14. **kernel：**果核；要点。这里指的是故事的思想意义。
15. **envelope：**常用作名词，意为“信封”；这里是动词，意为“包裹着”。
16. **haze：**雾气；烟霾。
17. **in the likeness of：**以……为形象。在这里起到引出比喻的作用。
18. **misty halos：**朦胧的光圈。halo常用来指圣人头顶上的光轮，或者理想化的人物或事物的光辉。
19. **visible：**可以被看得到的。
20. **spectral：**光谱的，幽灵的。此处意为“朦胧的，若隐若现的”。
21. **illumination：**光亮；启迪。

His remark did not seem at all surprising. It was just like Marlow. It was accepted in silence. No one took the trouble to grunt1 even; and presently2 he said, very slow—

**注释：**

1. **grunt：**嘟囔声；表示不满的哼声。
2. **presently：**目前；当下。表示事情马上就已发生了，或者即将发生。

I was thinking of very old times, when the Romans first came here, nineteen hundred years ago—the other day ....1 Light came out of this river since—you say Knights?2 Yes; but it is like a running blaze on a plain, like a flash of lightning in the clouds.3 We live in the flicker—may it last as long as the old earth keeps rolling!4 But darkness was here yesterday.5 Imagine the feelings of a commander6 of a fine—what d'ye call 'em?7—trireme8 in the Mediterranean9, ordered suddenly to the north; run overland across the Gauls10 in a hurry; put in charge of one of these craft the legionaries11—a wonderful lot of handy men they must have been, too—used to build, apparently by the hundred, in a month or two, if we may believe what we read. Imagine him here—the very end of the world, a sea the colour of lead12, a sky the colour of smoke, a kind of ship about as rigid as a concertina—and going up this river with stores, or orders13, or what you like. Sand-banks, marshes, forests, savages14,—precious little to eat fit for15 a civilized man, nothing but Thames water to drink. No Falernian wine16 here, no going ashore. Here and there a military camp lost in a wilderness, like a needle in a bundle of hay17—cold, fog, tempests18, disease, exile19, and death—death skulking20 in the air, in the water, in the bush. They must have been dying like flies here. Oh, yes—he did it.21 Did it very well, too, no doubt, and without thinking much about it either, except afterwards to brag22 of what he had gone through in his time, perhaps. They were men enough to face the darkness.23 And perhaps he was cheered by keeping his eye on24 a chance of promotion to the fleet at Ravenna25 by and by26, if he had good friends in Rome and survived the awful climate27. Or think of a decent young citizen in a toga28—perhaps too much dice29, you know—coming out here in the train of30 some prefect31, or tax-gatherer32, or trader even, to mend his fortunes33. Land in a swamp34, march through the woods, and in some inland post35 feel the savagery36, the utter savagery, had closed round him—all that mysterious life of the wilderness that stirs37 in the forest, in the jungles, in the hearts of wild men. There's no initiation38 either into such mysteries. He has to live in the midst of the incomprehensible39, which is also detestable40. And it has a fascination41, too, that goes to work upon him. The fascination of the abomination42—you know, imagine the growing regrets, the longing43 to escape, the powerless disgust44, the surrender45, the hate46.”

**注释：**

1. **commander：**指挥官，司令。
2. **what d'ye call 'em：**这里是模拟极其口语化的发音，规范形式应为“What do you call them”.
3. **Mediterranean：**地中海地区。
4. **Gauls：**高卢人；高卢族。
5. **legionary：**军团士兵。
6. **lead：**铅。
7. **orders：**订购的货物。
8. **savage：**野蛮人。
9. **tempest：**暴风雨。
10. **exile：**流放。
11. **skulk：**潜伏，躲藏。
12. **brag：**吹牛，自夸。
13. **by and by：**不久以后；将来；迟早。
14. **prefect：**地方行政长官。
15. **tax-gatherer：**收税员，税务官。
16. **swamp：**湿地，沼泽地。
17. **inland post：**位于内陆地区的驿站。
18. **savagery：**野性；野蛮人；原始状态。
19. **incomprehensible：**不可思议的，不可理喻的。
20. **detestable：**可憎的，嫌恶的。
21. **fascination：**令人着迷的魅力。
22. **abomination：**令人厌恶的事物。
23. **longing：**渴望，热望。
24. **disgust：**反感，厌恶。
25. **surrender：**投降；任凭摆布；自暴自弃；无奈顺从。

He paused.

“Mind1,” he began again, lifting one arm from the elbow2, the palm of the hand outwards, so that, with his legs folded before him, he had the pose of a Buddha3 preaching4 in European clothes and without a lotus-flower5—“Mind, none of us would feel exactly like this. What saves us is efficiency—the devotion to efficiency6. But these chaps were not much account, really7. They were no colonists8; their administration9 was merely a squeeze10, and nothing more, I suspect11. They were conquerors12, and for that you want only brute force13—nothing to boast14 of, when you have it, since your strength is just an accident arising from the weakness of others15. They grabbed what they could get for the sake of what was to be got16. It was just robbery17 with violence18, aggravated19 murder on a great scale20, and men going at it blind21—as is very proper for those who tackle a darkness.22 The conquest23 of the earth, which mostly means the taking it away24 from those who have a different complexion25 or slightly flatter noses26 than ourselves, is not a pretty thing when you look into it too much. What redeems27 it is the idea only. An idea at the back of it; not a sentimental pretence28 but an idea; and an unselfish29 belief in the idea—something you can set up, and bow down30 before, and offer a sacrifice31 to....32”

**注释：**

1. **Mind：**这里是提醒听众注意，类似“Attention, please.”
2. **elbow：**手肘，肘关节部分。
3. **Buddha：**佛陀，佛像。
4. **preach：**布道，说法。
5. **suspect：**猜测；认为。
6. **conqueror：**征服者。
7. **brute force：**残暴的武力；暴力。
8. **boast：**吹嘘；夸耀。
9. **robbery：**抢劫。
10. **violence：**暴力，暴行。
11. **aggravated：**加重的，恶化的，罪加一等的。
12. **conquest：**征服，占领。这里指的是占领别人的土地。
13. **take it away：**拿走；抢走。
14. **complexion：**肤色，面容。
15. **redeem：**补救，赎罪。
16. **unselfish：**无私的。
17. **bow down：**深深鞠躬，表示恭敬。
18. **offer a sacrifice：**献上祭品。

He broke off. Flames glided in the river, small green flames, red flames, white flames, pursuing, overtaking, joining, crossing each other—then separating slowly or hastily1. The traffic of the great city went on in the deepening night upon the sleepless river2. We looked on, waiting patiently—there was nothing else to do till the end of the flood; but it was only after a long silence, when he said, in a hesitating3 voice, “I suppose you fellows remember I did once turn fresh-water sailor4 for a bit5,” that we knew we were fated6, before the ebb began to run, to hear about one of Marlow's inconclusive7 experiences.

**注释：**

1. **hesitating：**犹豫的，迟疑的。
2. **for a bit：**和“for a while”一样，指的是“不算长的一段时间”。
3. **fated：**命中注定的。

“I don't want to bother you much with what happened to me personally,” he began, showing in this remark the weakness of many tellers of tales who seem so often unaware of what their audience would like best to hear; “yet to understand the effect of it on me you ought to know how I got out there, what I saw, how I went up that river to the place where I first met the poor chap. It was the farthest point of navigation1 and the culminating2 point of my experience. It seemed somehow to throw a kind of light on3 everything about me—and into my thoughts. It was sombre4 enough, too—and pitiful5—not extraordinary6 in any way7—not very clear either. No, not very clear. And yet it seemed to throw a kind of light.

**注释：**

1. **navigation：**航行。
2. **sombre：**阴郁的，昏暗的。
3. **pitiful：**可怜的，令人同情的。

“I had then, as you remember, just returned to London after a lot of Indian Ocean, Pacific, China Seas—a regular dose of1 the East—six years or so, and I was loafing about2, hindering3 you fellows in your work and invading4 your homes, just as though I had got a heavenly mission to civilize you5. It was very fine for a time, but after a bit I did get tired of resting. Then I began to look for a ship—I should think the hardest work on earth6. But the ships wouldn't even look at me. And I got tired of that game, too.

**注释：**

1. **a regular dose of：**常规剂量的；经常，时不时的。
2. **loaf about：**没有明确目标的闲逛，游荡。
3. **hinder：**妨碍。
4. **invade：**入侵，侵略。这里指的是不请自来。

“Now when I was a little chap I had a passion1 for maps. I would look for hours at South America, or Africa, or Australia, and lose myself in2 all the glories of exploration3. At that time there were many blank4 spaces on the earth, and when I saw one that looked particularly inviting5 on a map (but they all look that) I would put my finger on it and say, 'When I grow up I will go there.' The North Pole6 was one of these places, I remember. Well, I haven't been there yet, and shall not try now. The glamour's off.7 Other places were scattered8 about the hemispheres.9 I have been in some of them, and... well, we won't talk about that. But there was one yet—the biggest, the most blank, so to speak10—that I had a hankering after.11

**注释：**

1. **passion：**激情，迷恋。
2. **lose myself in：**陶醉于，迷失于。
3. **blank：**空白的。
4. **inviting：**诱人的，吸引人的。从动词invite变化而来。
5. **North Pole：**北极。
6. **scattered：**分散的，星罗棋布的。
7. **so to speak：**意为“可以这么说”。

“True, by this time it was not a blank space any more. It had got filled since my boyhood with rivers and lakes and names1. It had ceased to be2 a blank space of delightful mystery—a white patch for a boy to dream gloriously over3. It had become a place of darkness4. But there was in it one river especially, a mighty5 big river, that you could see on the map, resembling an immense snake uncoiled6, with its head in the sea, its body at rest curving afar over a vast country, and its tail lost in the depths of the land7. And as I looked at the map of it in a shop-window, it fascinated me as a snake would a bird—a silly little bird8. Then I remembered there was a big concern9, a Company for trade on that river. Dash it all!10 I thought to myself, they can't trade without using some kind of craft on that lot of fresh water—steamboats!11 Why shouldn't I try to get charge of one? I went on along Fleet Street12, but could not shake off the idea13. The snake had charmed14 me.

**注释：**

1. **ceased to be：**意为“不再是……了”。
2. **mighty：**巨大的，强大的。
3. **shake off the idea：**打消这个念头。
4. **charm：**用魔法控制；吸引；迷住。

“You understand it was a Continental concern1, that Trading society2; but I have a lot of relations3 living on the Continent, because it's cheap and not so nasty4 as it looks, they say.

**注释：**

1. **Trading society：**贸易协会。
2. **nasty：**污秽的，令人不快的。

“I am sorry to own1 I began to worry them2. This was already a fresh departure3 for me. I was not used to get4 things that way, you know. I always went my own road and on my own legs where I had a mind to go5. I wouldn't have believed it of myself6; but, then—you see—I felt somehow I must get there by hook or by crook7. So I worried them. The men said 'My dear fellow,' and did nothing. Then—would you believe it?—I tried the women. I, Charlie Marlow, set the women to work8—to get a job. Heavens! Well, you see, the notion drove me9. I had an aunt, a dear enthusiastic soul10. She wrote: 'It11 will be delightful12. I am ready to do anything, anything for you. It is a glorious13 idea. I know the wife of a very high personage14 in the Administration15, and also a man who has lots of influence with,' etc. She was determined to16 make no end of fuss17 to get me appointed skipper of a river steamboat18, if such was my fancy19.

**注释：**

1. **delightful：**令人愉快的。
2. **glorious：**光荣的，值得称道的，妙极了的。
3. **personage：**地位显要之人。
4. **be determined to：**下决心要做某事。
5. **fancy：**想要的东西；（疯狂的）想法。

“I got my appointment—of course; and I got it very quick. It appears the Company had received news that one of their captains had been killed in a scuffle1 with the natives2. This was my chance, and it made me the more anxious to go. It was only months and months3 afterwards, when I made the attempt to4 recover what was left of the body5, that I heard the original quarrel6 arose from7 a misunderstanding about some hens. Yes, two black hens. Fresleven—that was the fellow's name, a Dane8—thought himself wronged9 somehow in the bargain10, so he went ashore11 and started to hammer12 the chief of the village13 with a stick. Oh, it didn't surprise me in the least to hear this14, and at the same time to be told that Fresleven was the gentlest, quietest creature15 that ever walked on two legs. No doubt he was; but he had been a couple of years already out there engaged in the noble cause16, you know, and he probably felt the need at last of asserting his self-respect17 in some way. Therefore he whacked18 the old nigger19 mercilessly20, while a big crowd of his people watched him, thunderstruck21, till some man—I was told the chief's son—in desperation22 at hearing the old chap yell23, made a tentative jab24 with a spear25 at the white man—and of course it went quite easy between the shoulder-blades26. Then the whole population cleared into the forest, expecting all kinds of calamities27 to happen, while, on the other hand, the steamer Fresleven commanded left also in a bad panic28, in charge of the engineer, I believe. Afterwards nobody seemed to trouble much about29 Fresleven's remains30, till I got out31 and stepped into his shoes32. I couldn't let it rest33, though; but when an opportunity offered at last34 to meet my predecessor35, the grass growing through his ribs36 was tall enough to hide his bones. They were all there. The supernatural being37 had not been touched after he fell. And the village was deserted38, the huts39 gaped black40, rotting41, all askew42 within the fallen enclosures43. A calamity had come to it, sure enough. The people had vanished44. Mad terror had scattered45 them, men, women, and children, through the bush, and they had never returned. What became of the hens46 I don't know either. I should think the cause of progress47 got them, anyhow. However, through this glorious affair48 I got my appointment, before I had fairly begun to hope for it49.

**注释：**

1. **scuffle：**扭打；斗殴。
2. **native：**这里指当地土著。
3. **months and months：**这里是形容时间之漫长，经年累月。
4. **arise from：**由……引起，起源于……。
5. **Dane：**丹麦人。
6. **be wronged：**受了冤枉或委屈，吃了亏。
7. **hammer：**这里是动词，意为“像捶击一样重重地打”。
8. **the chief of the village：**村长。
9. **whack：**重重地打。
10. **mercilessly：**冷酷无情地。
11. **thunderstruck：**如遭雷击的，吓呆了的。
12. **desperation：**绝望，拼命，孤注一掷。
13. **yell：**长声喊叫。
14. **spear：**长矛，标枪。
15. **remains：**遗骸。注意这个词一般都是用复数形式的。
16. **get out：**一般意为“离开，逃脱”，这里应该是指“出发，动身”。
17. **predecessor：**前任。
18. **rot：**腐败，朽烂。
19. **askew：**歪歪斜斜的，摇摇欲坠的。
20. **enclosure：**围墙。
21. **vanish：**消失不见。这里是指所有的人都逃光了。
22. **scatter：**四散奔逃。

“I flew around like mad to get ready1, and before forty-eight hours I was crossing the Channel2 to show myself to my employers, and sign the contract. In a very few hours I arrived in a city that always makes me think of a whited sepulchre3. Prejudice no doubt4. I had no difficulty in finding the Company's offices. It was the biggest thing in the town, and everybody I met was full of it5. They were going to run an over-sea empire6, and make no end of coin7 by trade.

“A narrow and deserted street in deep shadow, high houses, innumerable1 windows with venetian blinds2, a dead silence3, grass sprouting4 between the stones, imposing carriage archways5 right and left, immense6 double doors standing ponderously7 ajar8. I slipped through9 one of these cracks10, went up a swept and ungarnished staircase11, as arid as a desert12, and opened the first door I came to. Two women, one fat and the other slim13, sat on straw-bottomed14 chairs, knitting black wool15. The slim one got up and walked straight at me16—still knitting with downcast17 eyes—and only just as I began to think of getting out of her way18, as you would for a somnambulist19, stood still20, and looked up. Her dress was as plain as an umbrella-cover21, and she turned round without a word and preceded me into22 a waiting-room. I gave my name, and looked about. Deal table23 in the middle, plain chairs all round the walls, on one end a large shining24 map, marked with all the colours of a rainbow25. There was a vast amount of red26—good to see at any time27, because one knows that some real work is done in there28, a deuce of29 a lot of blue, a little green, smears30 of orange, and, on the East Coast, a purple patch31, to show where the jolly pioneers of progress drink the jolly lager-beer32. However, I wasn't going into any of these. I was going into the yellow. Dead in the centre32. And the river was there—fascinating—deadly—like a snake33. Ough! A door opened, a white-haired34 secretarial35 head, but wearing a compassionate expression36, appeared, and a skinny forefinger beckoned me into the sanctuary37. Its light was dim38, and a heavy writing-desk39 squatted40 in the middle. From behind that structure came out an impression of pale plumpness in a frock-coat41. The great man himself. He was five feet six, I should judge, and had his grip on the handle-end of ever so many millions42. He shook hands, I fancy, murmured vaguely, was satisfied with my French. Bon Voyage43

**注释：**

1. **innumerable：**无数的；数不清的。
2. **venetian blinds：**威尼斯百叶窗；活动百叶窗。
3. **a dead silence：**死一样的寂静；坟墓般的寂静。
4. **sprout：**发芽；生长出来。
5. **imposing** **carriage archways：**imposing 意为“壮观的”，carriage archway意为“马车拱门”。
6. **immense：**巨大的。
7. **ponderously：**笨重地；沉重地。
8. **ajar：**（门）半开着的。
9. **as arid as a desert：**好像沙漠一样单调无聊。desert意为“沙漠”，arid意为“干旱的，贫瘠的”。
10. slim：苗条的；纤瘦的。
11. **straw-bottomed：**用干草垫在下边的。
12. **walked straight at me：**径直向我走来。at在这里有一种（向目标）趋近的含义。
13. **downcast：**低垂的；向下投注的（指目光）。
14. **getting out of her way：**给她让开路。
15. **somnambulist：**梦游者。
16. **stood still：**站住不动了；停下了脚步。这里的stood still和 looked up，其主语都是上边的the slim one（那个瘦女人）。在这里，主语和谓语之间插入了很多修饰成分和插入语，增加了阅读难度。但是正如之前所说，“英语一个句子里只有一套主谓（谓语是整个句子的重心）”，只要找到真正的谓语所在，整个句子的结构就可以清晰地呈现在眼前。
17. **shining：**闪闪发光的，灿烂辉煌的。
18. **a vast amount of red：**一大片红色。
19. **patch：**补丁；斑块；管辖地。
20. **white-haired：**白头发的。
21. **secretarial：**秘书的；有关秘书工作的。
22. **dim：**昏暗的；（光线）暗淡的。
23. **writing-desk：**写字台；办公桌。

“In about forty-five seconds1 I found myself again in the waiting-room with the compassionate secretary2, who, full of desolation3 and sympathy, made me sign some document. I believe I undertook4 amongst other things not to disclose5 any trade secrets6. Well, I am not going to.

**注释：**

1. **secretary：**秘书。
2. **desolation：**孤寂；哀伤。
3. **undertook：**承诺；答应。
4. **disclose：**公开；揭发。

“I began to feel slightly uneasy. You know I am not used to such ceremonies1, and there was something ominous2 in the atmosphere. It was just as though I had been let into some conspiracy3—I don't know—something not quite right4; and I was glad to get out. In the outer room the two women knitted black wool feverishly5. People were arriving, and the younger one was walking back and forth introducing them. The old one sat on her chair. Her flat cloth slippers6 were propped up7 on a foot-warmer8, and a cat reposed9 on her lap10. She wore a starched white affair11 on her head, had a wart12 on one cheek, and silver-rimmed spectacles13 hung on the tip of her nose. She glanced at me above the glasses. The swift and indifferent placidity14 of that look troubled me15. Two youths with foolish and cheery countenances16 were being piloted17 over, and she threw at them the same quick glance of unconcerned wisdom18. She seemed to know all about them and about me, too. An eerie19 feeling came over20 me. She seemed uncanny21 and fateful22. Often far away there I thought of these two, guarding the door of Darkness, knitting black wool as for a warm pall23, one introducing, introducing continuously to the unknown, the other scrutinizing24 the cheery and foolish faces with unconcerned old eyes. Ave!Old knitter of black wool. Morituri te salutant25. Not many of those she looked at ever saw her again—not half, by a long way26.

**注释：**

1. **ominous：**预兆的；不祥的。
2. **conspiracy：**阴谋；密谋。
3. **feverishly：**狂热地；兴奋地。
4. **flat cloth slippers：**平底的布拖鞋。
5. **foot-warmer：**暖脚炉。
6. **repose：**放松地休息；休憩。
7. **lap：**大腿面，膝上。laptop即是“放在大腿上的东西”——笔记本电脑（试比较desktop：台式机）。
8. **a starched white affair：**starched 意为“上过浆的；硬挺的”，affair意为“物件；物事”，这里译为“一顶挺刮的白帽”。其实也有可能是头巾或者假发之类。
9. **wart：**（皮肤上的）疣；肉赘。
10. **silver-rimmed spectacles：**银边眼镜。
11. **eerie：**可怕的；怪异的。
12. **came over：**（心头）涌上（一种感觉）。
13. **uncanny：**神秘的；离奇的。
14. **fateful：**重大的；宿命的。
15. **scrutinize：**仔细审查，仔细看。这里译为“打量”。

“There was yet a visit to the doctor. 'A simple formality1,' assured me the secretary, with an air of taking an immense part in all my sorrows2. Accordingly3 a young chap wearing his hat over the left eyebrow, some clerk I suppose—there must have been clerks in the business, though the house was as still as a house in a city of the dead4—came from somewhere up-stairs, and led me forth5. He was shabby6 and careless, with inkstains7 on the sleeves8 of his jacket, and his cravat9 was large and billowy10, under a chin shaped like the toe of an old boot11. It was a little too early for the doctor, so I proposed a drink, and thereupon he developed a vein of joviality12. As we sat over our vermouths13 he glorified14 the Company's business, and by and by I expressed casually my surprise at15 him not going out there. He became very cool and collected16 all at once. 'I am not such a fool as I look17, quoth Plato to his disciples18,' he said sententiously19, emptied his glass with great resolution20, and we rose.

**注释：**

1. **formality：**例行公事；正式手续。
2. **Accordingly：**译为“于是”，表示顺接。
3. **shabby：**（衣衫）破旧的；褴褛的。
4. **ink stains：**墨水渍。
5. **sleeves：**袖子。
6. **cravat：**领结。
7. **vermouth：**苦艾酒；味美思酒。
8. **glorified**美化；吹捧。
9. **sententiously：**简洁地。

“The old doctor felt my pulse1, evidently thinking of something else the while. 'Good, good for there,' he mumbled2, and then with a certain eagerness asked me whether I would let him measure my head. Rather surprised, I said Yes, when he produced a thing like calipers3 and got the dimensions back and front and every way, taking notes carefully. He was an unshaven little man in a threadbare4 coat like a gaberdine5, with his feet in slippers, and I thought him a harmless fool. 'I always ask leave6, in the interests of science7, to measure the crania8 of those going out there,' he said. 'And when they come back, too?' I asked. 'Oh, I never see them,' he remarked; 'and, moreover, the changes take place inside9, you know.' He smiled, as if at some quiet joke10. 'So you are going out there. Famous. Interesting, too.' He gave me a searching glance11, and made another note. 'Ever any madness in your family?' he asked, in a matter-of-fact tone12. I felt very annoyed. 'Is that question in the interests of science, too?' 'It would be,' he said, without taking notice of my irritation13, 'interesting for science to watch the mental changes of individuals, on the spot14, but...' 'Are you an alienist15?' I interrupted. 'Every doctor should be—a little,' answered that original16, imperturbably17. 'I have a little theory which you messieurs18 who go out there must help me to prove. This is my share in the advantages my country shall reap from the possession of such a magnificent dependency19. The mere wealth I leave to others20. Pardon my questions, but you are the first Englishman coming under my observation21...' I hastened to assure him I was not in the least typical22. 'If I were,' said I, 'I wouldn't be talking like this with you.'23 'What you say is rather profound, and probably erroneous,'24 he said, with a laugh. 'Avoid irritation more than exposure to the sun.25 Adieu.26 How do you English say, eh? Good-bye. Ah! Good-bye.Adieu. In the tropics one must before everything keep calm.'27... He lifted a warning forefinger28.... 'Du calme, du calme.'29

**注释：**

1. **felt my pulse：**为我把脉；摸脉搏。
2. **mumble：**嘟哝；语声含混地说。
3. **caliper：**卡尺；卡钳。
4. **threadbare：**（衣服）磨破了的；破旧的。
5. **gaberdine：**长袍；工作服。
6. **in the interests of science：**“为了科学的利益”，也就是“为了研究科学”。
7. **crania：**头盖骨；脑壳。
8. **some quiet joke：**某个冷笑话。
9. **a searching glance：**上下打量的眼光；探究式的眼光。
10. **in a matter-of-fact tone：**以一种实事求是、公事公办的口气。
11. **on the spot：**立即，当场，在现场。
12. **alienist：**精神病医生；精神病学家。alien意为“外星的，陌生的，格格不入的”。精神病学家的研究对象就是“与众不同”的人。
13. **that original：**那个怪人。original在这里是名词，意思是“怪异滑稽的人；独特有趣的人”。
14. **imperturbably：**平静地；泰然地；沉着地。
15. **lifted a warning forefinger：**意思是“举起食指以表示告诫”。

“One thing more remained to do—say good-bye to my excellent aunt. I found her triumphant1. I had a cup of tea—the last decent cup of tea for many days2—and in a room that most soothingly looked just as you would expect a lady's drawing-room to look3, we had a long quiet chat by the fireside. In the course of these confidences4 it became quite plain to me I had been represented to5 the wife of the high dignitary6, and goodness knows to how many more people besides, as an exceptional and gifted creature7—a piece of good fortune for the Company8—a man you don't get hold of every day9. Good heavens! and I was going to take charge of a two-penny-half-penny river-steamboat with a penny whistle attached!10 It appeared, however, I was also one of the Workers, with a capital11—you know. Something like an emissary of light12, something like a lower sort of apostle13. There had been a lot of such rot let loose in print and talk14 just about that time, and the excellent woman, living right in the rush of all that humbug15, got carried off her feet16. She talked about 'weaning those ignorant millions from their horrid ways,'17 till, upon my word, she made me quite uncomfortable. I ventured to hint that18 the Company was run for profit19.

**注释：**

1. **triumphant：**（因胜利或成功而）洋洋得意的，耀武扬威的。
2. **been represented to：**被介绍给；被推荐给。
3. **an emissary of light：**光明的使者。
4. **a lower sort of apostle：**低等的使徒。

“'You forget, dear Charlie, that the labourer is worthy of his hire1,' she said, brightly2. It's queer how out of touch with truth women are3. They live in a world of their own, and there has never been anything like it, and never can be. It is too beautiful altogether, and if they were to set it up4 it would go to pieces before the first sunset5. Some confounded6 fact we men have been living contentedly7 with ever since the day of creation8 would start up9 and knock the whole thing over10.

**注释：**

1. **brightly：**原意是“明亮地；发光地”，这里是指“口气轻松愉快地；神采飞扬地”。
2. **start up：**启动；开始运作；冒出来。

“After this I got embraced, told to wear flannel1, be sure to write often, and so on—and I left. In the street—I don't know why—a queer2 feeling came to me3 that I was an imposter4. Odd thing that I, who used to clear out for any part of the world at twenty-four hours' notice5, with less thought than most men give to the crossing of a street6, had a moment—I won't say of hesitation7, but of startled pause8, before this commonplace9 affair. The best way I can explain it to you is by saying that, for a second or two, I felt as though, instead of going to the centre of a continent, I were about to set off for the centre of the earth10.

**注释：**

1. **flannel：**法兰绒；法兰绒衣服。
2. **queer：**奇怪的；异常的。
3. **came to me：**“a feeling comes to me”指的是“我一下子产生出一种（感觉）”。试比较：“an idea comes to me”意为“我一下子生出一个（想法）”。
4. **hesitation：**犹豫。这里是指“萌生退意，打退堂鼓”。
5. **startled pause：**惊楞住了；因为吃惊而顿住了。
6. **commonplace：**司空见惯的；不足为奇的；平常的。

“I left in a French steamer, and she called in every blamed port they have out there1, for, as far as I could see, the sole purpose2 of landing3 soldiers and custom-house officers4. I watched the coast. Watching a coast as it slips by the ship is like thinking about an enigma5. There it is before you—smiling, frowning6, inviting7, grand8, mean9, insipid10, or savage11, and always mute12 with an air of whispering13, 'Come and find out.' This one was almost featureless14, as if still in the making15, with an aspect of monotonous grimness16. The edge of a colossal jungle17, so dark-green as to be almost black, fringed with white surf18, ran straight, like a ruled line, far, far away along a blue sea whose glitter19 was blurred20 by a creeping mist21. The sun was fierce22, the land seemed to glisten23 and drip24 with steam. Here and there greyish-whitish25 specks26 showed up clustered27 inside the white surf, with a flag flying above them perhaps. Settlements28 some centuries old, and still no bigger than pinheads29 on the untouched expanse30 of their background. We pounded along31, stopped, landed soldiers; went on, landed custom-house clerks32 to levy toll33 in what looked like a God-forsaken wilderness34, with a tin shed and a flag-pole lost in it35; landed more soldiers—to take care of the custom-house clerks, presumably36. Some, I heard, got drowned in the surf37; but whether they did or not, nobody seemed particularly to care. They were just flung38 out there, and on we went39. Every day the coast looked the same, as though we had not moved; but we passed various40 places—trading places—with names like Gran' Bassam, Little Popo; names that seemed to belong to some sordid farce41 acted in front of a sinister back-cloth42. The idleness43 of a passenger, my isolation44 amongst all these men with whom I had no point of contact, the oily45 and languid46 sea, the uniform sombreness47 of the coast, seemed to keep me away from the truth of things, within the toil of a mournful and senseless delusion48. The voice of the surf heard now and then was a positive pleasure, like the speech of a brother49. It was something natural, that had its reason, that had a meaning. Now and then a boat from the shore gave one a momentary contact with reality50. It was paddled51 by black fellows. You could see from afar the white of their eyeballs52 glistening. They shouted, sang; their bodies streamed with perspiration53; they had faces like grotesque masks54—these chaps; but they had bone, muscle, a wild vitality55, an intense energy of movement, that was as natural and true as the surf along their coast56. They wanted no excuse for being there57. They were a great comfort58 to look at. For a time I would feel I belonged still to a world of straightforward facts59; but the feeling would not last long. Something would turn up to scare it away60. Once, I remember, we came upon a man-of-war anchored off the coast61. There wasn't even a shed there, and she was shelling the bush62. It appears the French had one of their wars going on thereabouts63. Her ensign dropped limp like a rag64; the muzzles of the long six-inch guns stuck out all over the low hull65; the greasy, slimy swell66 swung her up lazily and let her down, swaying67 her thin masts. In the empty immensity of earth, sky, and water, there she was, incomprehensible, firing into a continent68. Pop, would go one of the six-inch guns; a small flame would dart and vanish, a little white smoke would disappear, a tiny projectile69 would give a feeble screech70—and nothing happened. Nothing could happen. There was a touch of insanity in the proceeding71, a sense of lugubrious drollery72 in the sight; and it was not dissipated by73 somebody on board assuring me earnestly74 there was a camp of natives75—he called them enemies!—hidden out of sight somewhere76.

**注释：**

1. **the sole purpose：**唯一的目的。
2. **land：**这里是动词，意为“把……送上岸；让……登岸”。
3. **custom-house officers：**海关官员。
4. **enigma：**谜；不可思议之物。
5. **frowning：**皱着眉头的。
6. **inviting：**做出邀请的姿态的。
7. **grand：**宏伟的。
8. **mean：**小家子气的。
9. **insipid：**寡淡无味的。
10. **savage：**野性难驯的。
11. **featureless：**没有特色的。
12. **in the making：**仍在制作中；尚未完工。
13. **a colossal jungle：**巨大的丛林。
14. **fringed with white surf：**镶着白色的浪花。
15. **glitter：**这里指海面上闪耀的波光。
16. **blur：**遮住；使模糊。
17. **a creeping mist：**慢慢升起来的薄雾。
18. **fierce：**这里指阳光的暴烈。
19. **glisten：**闪光。
20. **drip：**滴水。
21. **greyish-whitish：**这是grey和white两个单词的口语变体，类似“说灰不算灰，说白不算白”、“白不拉叽灰不拉叽”这样的意思。
22. **speck：**斑点，小颗粒。
23. **show up clustered：**成团成簇地出现。
24. **settlements：**殖民定居点。
25. **pinhead**：针尖，微不足道的东西。
26. **the untouched expanse：**untouch意为“没有人烟的，未被开垦的”，expanse意为广袤之地。译为“渺无人烟的广袤荒野”。
27. **custom-house clerks：**和上文custom-house officers意思相同，都是指“海关官员，海关的工作人员，收税官”。
28. **levy toll：**征税。
29. **presumably：**副词，意为“大概，可能，也许”。
30. **flung：**这是fling的过去分词形式，意思是“他们被扔下不管了”。
31. **on we went：**这是we went on的倒装形式，强调我们“头也不回地继续向前”。
32. **various：**各种各样的，形形色色的。
33. **sordid farce：**“不入流的滑稽剧”。
34. **idleness：**懒惰闲散。这里意思是“无所事事”。
35. **isolation：**隔离；孤立。
36. **oily：**油腻腻的。这里是形容海水好似浓油一样掀不起大波浪，看上去拖拉疲重的样子。
37. **languid：**倦怠的，无精打采的。
38. **sombreness：**晦暗，昏沉。
39. **paddle：**用桨划船。
40. **perspiration：**汗水。
41. **vitality：**生机，活力。
42. **a man-of-war anchored off the coast：**man-of-war意为“军舰”，off是指“在近海，和海岸稍微拉开了一点距离的”。这句的意思就是“停泊在海岸边的军舰”。
43. **shell the bush：**向丛林开炮。shell在这里是动词，意为“炮轰”。
44. **thereabouts：**意为“在那附近”。
45. **sway：**摇摆，晃动。
46. **projectile：**炮弹；抛射出去的物体。
47. **hidden out of sight somewhere：**藏在了什么看不见的地方。

“We gave her her letters (I heard the men in that lonely ship were dying of fever at the rate of three a day1) and went on. We called at2 some more places with farcical3 names, where the merry dance of death and trade4 goes on in a still and earthy atmosphere as of an overheated catacomb5; all along the formless coast6 bordered by dangerous surf7, as if Nature herself8 had tried to ward off intruders9; in and out of rivers, streams of death in life, whose banks were rotting into mud10, whose waters, thickened into slime11, invaded the contorted mangroves12, that seemed to writhe at us13 in the extremity of an impotent despair14. Nowhere did we stop long enough to get a particularized impression15, but the general sense of16 vague and oppressive wonder17 grew upon me18. It was like a weary pilgrimage19 amongst hints for nightmares20.

**注释：**

1. **at the rate of three a day：**以每天（死亡）三个人的速度。
2. **called at：**停靠；（船只）在某个地方停留一段时间。
3. **farcical：**滑稽的；闹剧似的；引人发笑的。
4. **ward off intruders：**意思是“把入侵者阻挡在外”。
5. **rotting into mud：**（河岸）腐烂成了污泥。
6. **thickened into slime：**（不再清澈的河水）越来越浓浊，最后变得好像泥浆一样。
7. **get a particularized impression：**留下特别详细的印象。
8. **vague and oppressive wonder：**意为“模糊而又压抑的惊异不安的感觉”。
9. **grew upon me：**意为“在我心中日益滋长”。

“It was upward of thirty days before I saw the mouth of the big river1. We anchored off the seat of the government2. But my work would not begin till some two hundred miles farther on. So as soon as I could I made a start for a place thirty miles higher up.

**注释：**

1. **off the seat of the government：**在公司管理机构驻地的附近。off指的是在隔开一段距离的不远处。

“I had my passage on a little sea-going steamer1. Her captain2 was a Swede3, and knowing me for a seaman, invited me on the bridge4. He was a young man, lean5, fair6, and morose7, with lanky8 hair and a shuffling gait9. As we left the miserable little wharf10, he tossed his head contemptuously at the shore11. 'Been living there?' he asked. I said, 'Yes.' 'Fine lot these government chaps—are they not?' he went on, speaking English with great precision12 and considerable bitterness13. 'It is funny what some people will do for a few francs a month14. I wonder what becomes of that kind when it goes upcountry?15' I said to him I expected to see that soon. 'So-o-o!'16 he exclaimed17. He shuffled athwart18, keeping one eye ahead vigilantly19. 'Don't be too sure,' he continued. 'The other day I took up a man who hanged himself20 on the road. He was a Swede, too.' 'Hanged himself! Why, in God's name?'21 I cried. He kept on looking out22 watchfully23. 'Who knows? The sun too much for him, or the country perhaps.'24

**注释：**

1. **had my...sea-going steamer：**passage在这里指的是“航程；航行”。sea-going steamer指的是“开往大海方向的汽船”。
2. **bridge：**舰桥；驾驶台。
3. **lean：**（身形）精瘦的。
4. **fair：**这是个多义词，这里意为“（肤色）白皙的”。
5. **morose：**阴郁的；孤僻的。
6. **lanky：**瘦长的；又长又直的；（头发）披着的。
7. **a shuffling gait：**意为“拖拉着脚走路的那种步态”。
8. **precision：**准确；精确。
9. **considerable bitterness：**相当尖刻。
10. **exclaim：**呼喊；惊叫；大声说。
11. **vigilantly：**警惕地；警觉地；留心地。
12. **hanged himself：**自己上吊。
13. **in God's name：**加强语气，表示“究竟（是为什么）”。
14. **looking out：**注意；向外看。
15. **watchfully：**和上面的vigilantly是同义复现，都表示很警惕的意思。

“At last we opened a reach1. A rocky cliff2 appeared, mounds of turned-up earth3 by the shore, houses on a hill, others with iron roofs4, amongst a waste of excavations5, or hanging to the declivity6. A continuous noise of the rapids above7 hovered over8 this scene of inhabited devastation9. A lot of people, mostly black and naked10, moved about11 like ants. A jetty12 projected into the river13. A blinding sunlight drowned all this at times in a sudden recrudescence of glare.14 'There's your Company's station,' said the Swede, pointing to15 three wooden barrack-like structures16 on the rocky slope17. 'I will send your things up. Four boxes did you say? So. Farewell18.'

**注释：**

1. **opened a reach：**意为“打开了一片水域”，即“驶入了一片开阔的水域”。
2. **rocky cliff：**岩石的山崖。
3. **mounds of turned-up earth：**翻掘出来的泥土堆成的小山丘。
4. **iron roofs：**铁皮屋顶。
5. **a waste of excavations：**挖土留下的大坑。
6. **A continuous noise of the rapids above：**高处的激流发出的持续不断的声响。
7. **naked：**裸体的。
8. **moved about：**来回奔走。
9. **jetty：**码头；栈桥；防波堤。
10. **projected into the river：**插进河里；延伸到河里。
11. **pointing to：**（用手）指着。
12. **barrack-like structures：**好像军营似的建筑物。
13. **the rocky slope：**岩石山坡。
14. **Farewell：**再见。这是比较正式的用词。

“I came upon a boiler1 wallowing2 in the grass, then found a path leading up the hill3. It turned aside for the boulders4, and also for an undersized railway-truck5 lying there on its back with its wheels in the air6. One was off7. The thing looked as dead as the carcass of some animal8. I came upon9 more pieces of decaying machinery10, a stack of rusty rails11. To the left a clump of trees made a shady spot12, where dark things seemed to stir feebly13. I blinked14, the path was steep15. A horn16 tooted17 to the right18, and I saw the black people run. A heavy and dull detonation19 shook the ground20, a puff of smoke21 came out of the cliff22, and that was all. No change appeared on the face of the rock. They were building a railway. The cliff was not in the way or anything23; but this objectless blasting was all the work going on24.

**注释：**

1. **boiler：**锅炉。
2. **leading up the hill：**通向山上。
3. **lying there...in the air：**仰躺在那里，轮子朝天。wheel意为“车轮”。
4. **came upon：**偶然看见；遇到。
5. **decaying machinery：**生锈了、损坏了的机器。
6. **a** **stack of rusty rails：**一堆生锈的铁轨。
7. **a clump of trees made a shady spot：**一片树丛投下一块浓荫。
8. **toot：**这是一个拟声动词，意为“发出嘟嘟声”，这是号角的声音。
9. **to the right：**从右边（传来）。
10. **A heavy and dull detonation：**一阵沉闷的爆炸声。
11. **shook the ground：**震动了大地。
12. **a puff of smoke：**一股烟雾。
13. **came out of the cliff：**从山崖上升起。

“A slight clinking1 behind me made me turn my head2. Six black men advanced in a file3, toiling up the path4. They walked erect5 and slow, balancing small baskets full of earth on their heads6, and the clink kept time with their footsteps7. Black rags8 were wound9 round their loins10, and the short ends behind11 waggled to and fro like tails12. I could see every rib13, the joints of their limbs14 were like knots in a rope15; each had an iron collar16 on his neck, and all were connected together with a chain whose bights swung between them17, rhythmically18 clinking. Another report19 from the cliff made me think suddenly of20 that ship of war21 I had seen firing into a continent22. It was the same kind of ominous voice23; but these men could by no stretch of imagination be called enemies24. They were called criminals25, and the outraged law, like the bursting shells, had come to them, an insoluble mystery from the sea26. All their meagre breasts panted together27, the violently dilated nostrils quivered28, the eyes stared stonily uphill29. They passed me within six inches30, without a glance31, with that complete, deathlike indifference of unhappy savages32. Behind this raw matter33 one of the reclaimed34, the product of the new forces at work35, strolled despondently36, carrying a rifle by its middle37. He had a uniform jacket with one button off38, and seeing a white man on the path, hoisted his weapon to his shoulder with alacrity39. This was simple prudence40, white men being so much alike at a distance41 that he could not tell who I might be42. He was speedily reassured43, and with a large, white, rascally grin44, and a glance at his charge45, seemed to take me into partnership in his exalted trust46. After all, I also was a part of the great cause of these high and just proceedings47.

**注释：**

1. **made me turn my head：**我循声转过头。
2. **advanced in a** **file：**file意为“列队行进”，这里是说黑人们沿着小路鱼贯向前，往山顶走去。
3. **toiling up the path：**吃力地沿着小路上山。toil意为“艰难而缓慢地移动”。
4. **walked erect：**erect意为“直立的，竖起的”，这里是说黑人们因为头顶土筐，因而“直着身子走”。头顶负重自然没法弯着腰走，只能挺直身子慢慢走。这句可以理解为“They walked in an erect and slow way.”
5. **balancing small baskets full of earth on their heads：**头上顶着装满泥土的小筐。balance在这里有一种“小心翼翼地维持平衡”的意思。
6. **the clink kept time with their footsteps：**这里是说，铁链发出的吭啷声和黑人劳工们的脚步声合着节拍，保持一致。也就是“每走一步就是一阵吭啷声”。
7. **rags：**破布；抹布。这说明黑人劳工身上穿的十分破烂。
8. **wound：**这里是wind的过去分词形式，意为“缠绕”。wind作名词是“风”，作动词则是“缠绕”。
9. **loin：**腰部。
10. **the short ends behind：**（黑人缠在腰间的破布）有短短的一截垂在后边。
11. **waggled to and fro like tails：**好像尾巴一样甩来甩去。waggle意为“摆动”，to and fro意为“来回地”。
12. **rib：**肋骨。
13. **the joints of their limbs：**四肢的关节。limb意为“四肢；胳膊和腿”。
14. **knots in a rope：**绳子上打的结。knot意为“绳结”。
15. **an iron collar：**铁项圈。collar意为“衣领；领口；项圈”。
16. **a chain whose** **bights swung between them：**锁链在他们之间荡来荡去。bight意为“（绳子伸开时）中间的松垂部分”。也就是沉重的锁链坠成弧形，来回晃荡。
17. **rhythmically：**有节奏地。
18. **report：**常见的意思是“报告”，在这里是“爆炸声”的意思。
19. **made me think suddenly of：**立刻使我联想到。
20. **criminal：**罪犯。
21. **carrying a rifle by its middle：**从中间提着来复枪，也就是一种横提（较长的物体）的动作。
22. **prudence：**谨慎。

“Instead of going up, I turned and descended1 to the left. My idea was to let that chain-gang2 get out of sight3 before I climbed the hill. You know I am4 not particularly tender5; I've had to6 strike7 and to fend off8. I've had to resist and to attack sometimes—that's only one way of resisting9—without counting the exact cost10, according to the demands of such sort of life as I had blundered into11. I've seen the devil of violence12, and the devil of greed13, and the devil of hot desire14; but, by all the stars!15 these were strong, lusty, red-eyed devils16, that swayed and drove men—men, I tell you17. But as I stood18 on this hillside, I foresaw19 that in the blinding sunshine20 of that land I would become acquainted with21 a flabby, pretending, weak-eyed devil of a rapacious and pitiless folly22. How insidious23 he could be, too, I was only to find out several months later and a thousand miles farther. For a moment I stood appalled24, as though by a warning25. Finally I descended the hill, obliquely26, towards the trees I had seen.

**注释：**

1. **descended：**下降。这里指下行，下山。
2. **tender：**温柔的；纤弱的；不堪一击的。
3. **strike：**打斗；攻击。
4. **fend off：**自卫；抵挡；把（敌人）挡在一定的范围以外。
5. **I've had to resist and to attack sometimes—that's only one way of resisting：**这句话我很喜欢，进攻就是最好的抵抗。
6. **without counting the exact cost：**不计代价；不留余地。
7. **the devil of violence：**暴力的魔鬼。这里的devil是一种夸张用法，其实指的是“特别迷信暴力的人”。
8. **the devil of greed：**同上，指的是“特别贪婪的人”。
9. **the devil of hot desire**：同上，指的是“被强烈的欲望所支配的人”。
10. **by all the stars：**意思是“对着所有的星星起誓（以群星之名起誓）”、“老天作证”，表示一种强调的口气。
11. **foresaw：**原形是foresee，意为“预感到”。
12. **in the blinding sunshine：**在令人目眩的阳光中。
13. **insidious：**潜伏的；阴险狡猾的。
14. **stood appalled：**十分惊骇地站在那里。
15. **obliquely：**斜着（下山），可能是指走路的姿态，或者是沿着斜路、岔道的意思。

“I avoided1 a vast artificial hole2 somebody had been digging3 on the slope, the purpose of which I found it impossible to divine4. It wasn't a quarry5 or a sandpit6, anyhow. It was just a hole. It might have been connected with the philanthropic desire7 of giving the criminals something to do. I don't know. Then I nearly fell into8 a very narrow ravine9, almost no more than a scar10 in the hillside. I discovered that a lot of imported drainage-pipes for the settlement11 had been tumbled in there12. There wasn't one that was not broken.13 It was a wanton smash-up14. At last I got under the trees. My purpose was to stroll into the shade for a moment15; but no sooner within than it seemed to me16 I had stepped into the gloomy circle of some Inferno17. The rapids18 were near, and an uninterrupted, uniform, headlong, rushing noise19 filled the mournful stillness of the grove, where not a breath stirred, not a leaf moved20, with a mysterious sound21—as though the tearing pace of the launched earth had suddenly become audible22.

**注释：**

1. **avoided：**绕过。
2. **a vast artificial hole：**artificial意为“人工的；人造的”，这里是说这个大坑是有人故意挖出来的。
3. **dig：**挖。
4. **quarry：**采石场。
5. **sandpit：**采沙坑。
6. **nearly fell into：**差点儿摔进去。
7. **ravine：**沟壑；缝隙。
8. **no more than a scar：**比一条疤痕大不了多少。
9. **imported drainage-pipes for the settlement：**从海外运到这里来，准备用于修建定居点的排水管。
10. **been tumbled in there：**tumble意为“翻滚”，这里是说那些排水管被胡乱扔到了那个小山沟里面。
11. **a wanton smash-up：**wanton 意为“毫无节制的；毫无顾忌的”。smash-up意为“一通乱砸”。就是说排水管完全被砸得稀巴烂了。
12. **an uninterrupted, uniform, headlong, rushing noise：**这一连串形容词都是描绘那激流的声音，持续不断、单调乏味、迅疾而又猛烈。

“Black shapes1 crouched, lay, sat between the trees2 leaning against the trunks3, clinging to the earth4, half coming out, half effaced within the dim light5, in all the attitudes of pain, abandonment, and despair6. Another mine7 on the cliff went off8, followed by9 a slight shudder10 of the soil under my feet11. The work was going on. The work! And this was the place where some of the helpers12 had withdrawn to die13.

**注释：**

1. **crouched, lay, sat between the trees：**蜷伏着，躺卧着，或是坐在树丛间。crouch意为“蜷伏；蹲伏”。
2. **leaning against the trunks：**倚靠着树干。
3. **clinging to the earth：**趴在泥土上。
4. **half coming out, half** **effaced within the dim light：**意为“一半露在外面，一半隐没在昏暗的光线里”。efface意思是“抹掉（存在感）；隐没”。
5. **mine：**这里指的是雷管或者炸药。
6. **went off：**go off意为“爆炸”。
7. **followed by：**A followed by B意为“A之后紧随着就是B”。
8. **a slight shudder：**轻微的颤动。这里是爆炸之后大地的轻颤。
9. **the soil under my feet：**我脚下的土地。

“They were dying slowly—it was very clear. They were not enemies, they were not criminals, they were nothing earthly now1—nothing but2 black shadows of disease and starvation3, lying confusedly in the greenish gloom4. Brought from5 all the recesses of the coast6 in all the legality of time contracts7, lost in uncongenial surroundings8, fed on unfamiliar food9, they sickened10, became inefficient11, and were then allowed to crawl away and rest12. These moribund shapes13 were free as air—and nearly as thin14. I began to distinguish the gleam of the eyes15 under the trees. Then, glancing down16, I saw a face near my hand. The black bones reclined at full length17 with one shoulder against the tree18, and slowly the eyelids rose19 and the sunken eyes20 looked up at me, enormous and vacant21, a kind of blind, white flicker in the depths of the orbs, which died out slowly22. The man seemed young—almost a boy23—but you know with them it's hard to tell. I found nothing else to do but to offer24 him one of my good Swede's ship's biscuits25 I had in my pocket. The fingers closed slowly on it and held—there was no other movement and no other glance.26 He had tied27 a bit of white worsted28 round his neck—Why? Where did he get it? Was it a badge29—an ornament30—a charm31—a propitiatory act32? Was there any idea at all connected with it? It looked startling33 round his black neck, this bit of white thread34 from beyond the seas35.

**注释：**

1. **nothing but：**只不过是；仅仅是。这是一种强调句型。
2. **black shadows of disease and starvation：**疾病和饥饿的黑色影子。这是说他们奄奄一息，只剩下一张完全被疾病和饥饿俘虏了的黑色的躯壳。
3. **Brought from：**这里用的被动形式，说明这些黑人是被抓来的，或者是被骗来的。总之是“被弄来的”。
4. **all the recesses of the coast：**岸边的各个角落。这说明殖民者为了他们的“工作”，到处去抓人（或者诱骗不明真相的黑人）。
5. **in all the legality of time contracts：**意思是“通过完全合法的定期合同（把他们招来）”。可见殖民者的虚伪狡诈，即使是明晃晃的作恶，也要披上一件“合法”的外衣。
6. **lost in** **uncongenial surroundings：**uncongenial意为“不相宜的”，这里是说黑人劳工在这水土不服的异乡茫然无助。
7. **sicken：**生病；患病。
8. **inefficient：**效率低的。这是说劳工们生病后就没什么工作效率了，他们干不动活儿了。
9. **glancing down：**向下边扫了一眼。
10. **The black bones reclined** **at full length：**recline意为“斜倚着”，at full length意为“全长地：身体或物体完全伸展或展开的状态”。这里是说“那黑色的瘦骨无力地倚靠着（身后的树干）”。
11. **with one shoulder against the tree：**一边肩膀靠在树上。against在这里意为“倚着”。
12. **the eyelids rose：**眼皮（慢慢）抬起。lid是盖子的意思，这里指的是眼皮。
13. **the sunken eyes：**凹陷的眼睛。sunken意为“沉没的；凹陷的”。
14. **enormous and vacant：**（眼睛）大而无神的样子。
15. **tied：**系上；系着。
16. **worsted：**这个词看词形不像是个名词，但是它真的是个名词，意为“精纺毛料；精纺毛纱”。
17. **badge：**徽章；标记；象征。
18. **ornament：**装饰品。
19. **charm：**小挂件；护身符。
20. **a propitiatory act：**一种祈福（或者安抚）的做法。propitiatory 意为“安抚的；讨好的”。
21. **startling：**令人吃惊的；令人惊骇的；形容看到了什么格格不入的事物的样子。
22. **thread：**线。和上边的worsted是同义复现。
23. **from beyond the seas：**漂洋过海而来的。

“Near the same tree two more bundles of acute angles1 sat with their legs drawn up2. One, with his chin propped on his knees3, stared at nothing4, in an intolerable5 and appalling6 manner: his brother phantom7 rested its forehead8, as if overcome with a great weariness9; and all about others were scattered10 in every pose of contorted collapse11, as in some picture of a massacre12 or a pestilence13. While I stood horror-struck14, one of these creatures15 rose to his hands and knees16, and went off on all-fours17 towards the river to drink. He lapped out of his hand18, then sat up in the sunlight, crossing his shins19 in front of him, and after a time let his woolly20 head fall on his breastbone21.

**注释：**

1. **stared at nothing：**瞪着眼睛，但是眼神空洞的样子。
2. **intolerable：**令人无法忍受的；让人无法直视的。
3. **appalling：**可怕的；骇人的。
4. **scatter：**分散在各处。
5. **in every pose of contorted collapse：**以各种各样扭曲着倒在地上的姿势。
6. **massacre：**大屠杀。
7. **pestilence：**大瘟疫。
8. **horror-struck：**被恐怖击中的；极度惊恐的。
9. **creatures：**指这些黑人。
10. **went off on all-fours：**四肢并用地前进。指爬行。
11. **lapped out of his hand：**用手捧着水，然后从手上舔水喝。lap指的是“舔，舐”。
12. **crossing his shins：**两腿交叉。shin意为“腿胫；小腿”。
13. **woolly：**羊毛似的。这里是形容非洲人卷曲的短发。

“I didn't want any more loitering1 in the shade, and I made haste towards2 the station. When near the buildings I met a white man, in such an unexpected elegance of get-up3 that in the first moment I took him for a sort of vision4. I saw a high starched collar5, white cuffs6, a light alpaca jacket7, snowy trousers8, a clean necktie9, and varnished boots10. No hat. Hair parted, brushed, oiled11, under a green-lined parasol12 held in a big white hand. He was amazing13, and had a penholder14 behind his ear.

**注释：**

1. **loiter：**闲荡；徘徊。
2. **made haste towards：**匆匆赶往（某地）。
3. **cuff：**袖口。
4. **snowy trousers：**雪白的裤子。
5. **necktie：**领带。
6. **varnished boots：**擦得锃亮的靴子。
7. **penholder：**笔架；笔杆。

“I shook hands1 with this miracle2, and I learned3 he was the Company's chief accountant4, and that all the book-keeping5 was done at this station. He had come out for a moment, he said, 'to get a breath of fresh air. The expression sounded wonderfully odd6, with its suggestion of sedentary desk-life7. I wouldn't have mentioned the fellow to you8 at all, only it was from his lips that9 I first heard the name of the man who is so indissolubly connected with the memories of that time10. Moreover, I respected the fellow11. Yes; I respected his collars, his vast cuffs, his brushed hair12. His appearance13 was certainly that of a hairdresser's dummy14; but in the great demoralization of the land15 he kept up his appearance16. That's backbone17. His starched18 collars and got-up shirt-fronts19 were achievements of character20. He had been out nearly three years; and, later, I could not help asking him how he managed to sport such linen21. He had just the faintest blush22, and said modestly23, 'I've been teaching one of the native women about the station. It was difficult. She had a distaste for the work24.' Thus this man had verily accomplished something25. And he was devoted to his books26, which were in apple-pie order27.

**注释：**

1. **shook hands：**握手。
2. **learned：**（通过交谈）得知。
3. **the Company's chief accountant：**公司的首席会计师。
4. **book-keeping：**记账；簿记。
5. **it was from his lips that：**这里是it is...that强调句型。意思是“正是从他的口中，我才听说了（库尔茨的名字）”。
6. **appearance：**外表。
7. **a hairdresser's dummy：**理发店里的假人模特儿。
8. **kept up his appearance：**仍然保持外表（整洁）。
9. **backbone：**骨气；毅力。
10. **starched：**浆洗过的。上浆的程序可以使衣物硬挺有型。
11. **got-up shirt-fronts：**齐楚的衬衣前襟。
12. **achievements of character：**意思是“整洁的外表就是坚韧的性格所取得的成就”。
13. **sport such linen：**得到这么一身精致的衣物。sport 这里是动词，意为“（引人注目地）穿戴；展示”。
14. **the faintest blush：**脸上微微一红。
15. **verily accomplished something：**确实是取得了一些成就。
16. **in apple-pie order：**井井有条；形容事物整齐有序，组织得很好。

“Everything else in the station was in a muddle1—heads, things, buildings2. Strings of dusty niggers with splay feet3 arrived and departed4; a stream of5 manufactured goods6, rubbishy cottons7, beads8, and brass-wire9 sent into the depths of darkness10, and in return11 came a precious trickle of ivory12.

**注释：**

1. **in a** **muddle：**一团糟；一片混乱。
2. **a stream of：**一连串的；源源不断的。
3. **manufactured goods：**工业制成品。
4. **rubbishy cottons：**粗劣的棉制品。
5. **beads：**小珠子；玻璃球。
6. **brass-wire：**铜丝。
7. **in return：**作为回报。

“I had to wait in the station for ten days—an eternity1. I lived in a hut in the yard2, but to be out of the chaos3 I would sometimes get into the accountant's office. It was built of horizontal planks4, and so badly put together that5, as he bent over his high desk6, he was barred from neck to heels with narrow strips of sunlight7. There was no need to open the big shutter to see8. It was hot there, too; big flies9 buzzed fiendishly10, and did not sting11, but stabbed12. I sat generally on the floor, while, of faultless appearance13 (and even slightly scented14), perching on a high stool15, he wrote, he wrote16. Sometimes he stood up for exercise. When a truckle-bed17 with a sick man (some invalid agent18 from upcountry19) was put in there, he exhibited a gentle annoyance20. 'The groans21 of this sick person,' he said, 'distract my attention22. And without that23 it is extremely24 difficult to guard against clerical errors25 in this climate.'

**注释：**

1. **horizontal planks：**横向的木板条。
2. **so badly put together that：**木板条拼出来的房屋十分简陋粗糙。
3. **bent over his high desk：**弯着腰伏在桌子上。意思是“伏案工作”。
4. **big flies：**肥大的苍蝇。关于这一点，也许南方朋友都有深刻的体会。气候炎热的地方，昆虫一般都个头很大，比如像硬币那么大的苍蝇，像手指那么长的蟑螂，等等。那么非洲的苍蝇，想必也更加体型硕大。
5. **buzzed fiendishly：**fiendishly意为“恶魔似的；相当厉害的”。非洲大苍蝇飞过耳边的嗡嗡声，想必十分震撼。
6. **sting：**叮咬。
7. **stab：**刺，戳，捅。这里是形容大苍蝇到处乱飞乱撞。
8. **of faultless appearance：**无懈可击的外表。
9. **perching on a high stool：**端坐在高高的凳子上。perch意为“栖息；停留；稳坐”。这个词可以传达出一种姿态优雅的意味。
10. **he wrote, he wrote：**这里的重复用词起到了一种强化效果，让读者感受到“他在不停地写啊写”。
11. **truckle-bed：**装有脚轮的矮床。
12. **upcountry：**内地；内陆。
13. **groan：**呻吟。
14. **extremely：**极度地；极其。
15. **guard against** **clerical errors：**防范书写中的差错。

“One day he remarked1, without lifting his head2, 'In the interior3 you will no doubt4 meet Mr. Kurtz.' On my asking5 who Mr. Kurtz was, he said he was a first-class agent6; and seeing my disappointment7 at this information, he added slowly, laying down his pen8, 'He is a very remarkable9 person.' Further questions elicited from him that10 Mr. Kurtz was at present in charge of a trading-post, a very important one, in the true ivory-country11, at 'the very bottom of there12. Sends in as much ivory as all the others put together...' He began to write again. The sick man was too ill to groan13. The flies buzzed in a great peace14.

**注释：**

1. **remark：**谈论起；（带着一种评论的口气）说起。
2. **In the interior：**在内地；在内陆。
3. **no doubt：**毫无疑问；肯定会。
4. **remarkable：**非凡的；了不起的。

“Suddenly there was a growing murmur of voices1 and a great tramping of feet2. A caravan3 had come in. A violent babble of uncouth sounds4 burst out5 on the other side of the planks. All the carriers were speaking together6, and in the midst of the uproar7 the lamentable voice of the chief agent was heard 'giving it up' tearfully for the twentieth time that day8.... He rose slowly. 'What a frightful row9,' he said. He crossed the room gently to look at the sick man, and returning, said to me, 'He does not hear10.' 'What! Dead?' I asked, startled11. 'No, not yet,' he answered, with great composure12. Then, alluding with a toss of the head to13 the tumult14 in the station-yard15, 'When one has got to make correct entries16, one comes to hate those savages17—hate them to the death18.' He remained thoughtful19 for a moment. 'When you see Mr. Kurtz' he went on, 'tell him from me that everything here'—he glanced at the deck20—' is very satisfactory21. I don't like to write to him—with those messengers22 of ours you never know who may get hold of your letter23—at that Central Station24.' He stared at me25 for a moment with his mild, bulging eyes26. 'Oh, he will go far, very far27,' he began again. 'He will be a somebody28 in the Administration29 before long30. They, above31—the Council in Europe32, you know—mean him to be33.'

**注释：**

1. **a growing murmur of voices：**一阵人语声从很轻很低，变得越来越响。
2. **a great tramping of feet：**沉重的脚步声。
3. **caravan：**大篷车；商队；运输队。
4. **burst out：**突然爆发。可以想见，在同伴倒地的一瞬间，搬运工们肯定会马上大喊起来。
5. **All the carriers were speaking together：**一时间所有的搬运工都在争相说话。
6. **in the midst of the uproar：**在一片吵闹声中。uproar意为“吵闹；喧嚣”。
7. **tumult：**吵闹；骚动。
8. **the** **station-yard：**贸易站里的院子；站场。
9. **make correct entries：**记下准确的账目。
10. **those savages：**那些野蛮人。指的是黑人搬运工。
11. **remained thoughtful：**他沉思了一会儿。thoughtful意为“体贴入微的；深思熟虑的”。
12. **messengers：**邮差；送信的人。刚果河流域的法国贸易站点之间有邮差负责送信，邮差都是黑人，他们送信的方式是靠步行穿越丛林。
13. **get hold of your letter：**拿到你的信。get hold of 意为“获得；得到”。
14. **He will be a somebody：**他（库尔茨）将会成为一个大人物。somebody在这里意为“大人物；位高权重之人”。
15. **in the Administration：**注意这里使用了大写，指的是“在公司管理层”。
16. **before long：**很快；用不了多久。
17. **They, above：**意思是“上面的人”，指的是公司的高管们。完整形式可能是“Those who are above us.”
18. **the Council in Europe：**“公司”在欧洲的董事会，也就是在欧洲遥控着所有刚果河站点的管理中枢。
19. **mean him to be：**（欧洲董事会）想要让他当（大人物；高管）。这里句子的完整形式是“They mean him to be a somebody”。

“He turned to his work1. The noise outside had ceased2, and presently in going out I stopped at the door3. In the steady buzz of flies4 the homeward-bound agent5 was lying finished and insensible6; the other7, bent over his books8, was making correct entries of perfectly correct transactions9; and fifty feet below the doorstep10 I could see the still tree-tops of the grove of death11.

**注释：**

1. **turned to his work：**又回到了他的工作上。turn to意为“转向；致力于；又投入到（某项工作）”。
2. **cease：**终止；结束；停止。
3. **presently in going out I stopped at the door：**就在正往外走出去的时候，我在门口停下了。presently意为“现在；目前；随即；马上”。这里表示“就在（快要出门）的那个时候”。
4. **the homeward-bound agent：**那位即将被送回家（送回国）的代理人。这里的bound表示一种方向性，即“要被送到什么地方去的”。
5. **the other：**另一个人。指的是会计师。
6. **bent over his books：**趴（伏）在他的账本上。

“Next day I left that station at last, with a caravan of sixty men1, for a two-hundred-mile tramp2.

**注释：**

1. **a caravan of sixty men：**一支六十人的运输队。caravan原意为“旅行车队”，这里指的是徒步的运输队伍。

“No use telling you much about that. Paths, paths, everywhere; a stamped-in network of paths1 spreading over the empty land2, through the long grass, through burnt grass3, through thickets4, down and up chilly ravines5, up and down stony hills ablaze with heat6; and a solitude, a solitude, nobody, not a hut7. The population had cleared out8 a long time ago. Well, if a lot of mysterious niggers armed with all kinds of fearful weapons9 suddenly took to travelling on the road10 between Deal and Gravesend11, catching the yokels12 right and left13 to carry heavy loads for them14, I fancy15 every farm and cottage thereabouts would get empty very soon16. Only here the dwellings17 were gone, too. Still I passed through18 several abandoned19 villages. There's something pathetically childish in the ruins of grass walls.20 Day after day, with the stamp21 and shuffle22 of sixty pair of bare feet23 behind me, each pair under a 60-lb. load.24 Camp, cook, sleep, strike camp, march.25 Now and then26 a carrier dead in harness27, at rest28 in the long grass near the path, with an empty water-gourd29 and his long staff30 lying by his side31. A great silence around and above.32 Perhaps on some quiet night the tremor of far-off drums, sinking, swelling, a tremor vast, faint; a sound weird, appealing, suggestive, and wild33—and perhaps with as profound a meaning as the sound of bells in a Christian country34. Once a white man in an unbuttoned uniform35, camping on the path with an armed escort of lank Zanzibaris36, very hospitable37 and festive38—not to say drunk39. Was looking after the upkeep of the road40, he declared41. Can't say I saw any road or any upkeep, unless the body42 of a middle-aged negro43, with a bullet-hole in the forehead44, upon which I absolutely stumbled three miles farther on45, may be considered as a permanent improvement46. I had a white companion47, too, not a bad chap48, but rather too fleshy49 and with the exasperating habit of fainting on the hot hillsides50, miles away from the least bit of shade and water51. Annoying52, you know, to hold your own coat like a parasol53 over a man's head while he is coming to54. I couldn't help asking him once what he meant by coming there at all55. 'To make money, of course. What do you think?' he said, scornfully56. Then he got fever57, and had to be carried in a hammock58 slung under a pole59. As he weighed sixteen stone60 I had no end of rows61 with the carriers. They jibbed62, ran away, sneaked off63 with their loads64 in the night—quite a mutiny65. So, one evening, I made a speech in English with gestures66, not one of which was lost to the sixty pairs of eyes67 before me, and the next morning I started the hammock off in front all right68. An hour afterwards I came upon69 the whole concern wrecked in a bush70—man, hammock, groans, blankets, horrors71. The heavy pole had skinned72 his poor nose. He was very anxious for me to kill somebody73, but there wasn't the shadow of a carrier near74. I remembered the old doctor—'It would be interesting75 for science to watch the mental changes of individuals76, on the spot77.' I felt I was becoming scientifically interesting.78 However, all that is to no purpose79. On the fifteenth day I came in sight of the big river80 again, and hobbled81 into the Central Station. It was on a back water82 surrounded by scrub and forest83, with a pretty border of smelly mud84 on one side, and on the three others85 enclosed by a crazy fence of rushes86. A neglected gap was all the gate it had87, and the first glance at the place was enough to let you see the flabby devil was running that show88. White men with long staves89 in their hands appeared languidly90 from amongst the buildings, strolling up to take a look at me91, and then retired out of sight somewhere92. One of them, a stout, excitable chap with black moustaches93, informed me94 with great volubility95 and many digressions96, as soon as I told him who I was, that my steamer was at the bottom of the river97. I was thunderstruck98. What, how, why? Oh, it was 'all right.' The 'manager himself' was there. All quite correct. 'Everybody had behaved splendidly99! splendidly!'—'you must,' he said in agitation100, 'go and see the general manager at once. He is waiting!'

**注释：**

1. **a stamped-in network of paths：**用脚踩出来的道路的网络。
2. **spreading over the empty land：**（路网）遍布在这片荒野上。
3. **burnt grass：**烧过的草地。可能这是为了清理出一片空地，准备修建房屋或者留作别的用途。
4. **thicket：**灌木丛；丛林。
5. **chilly ravines：**寒气逼人的裂谷地带。我猜想，很深的峡谷里因为终年不见阳光，且植物茂密，因而温度会比较低。
6. **stony hills ablaze with heat：**炽热欲燃的石山。在无遮挡暴露在骄阳下的岩石山上，自然是热得似乎连空气都会着起火来。
7. **a solitude, a solitude, nobody, not a hut：**这里也是一种用重复用词表示强调语气。意思是，马洛他们一路走去，眼前看到的除了荒野还是荒野。他们看不到一个人，甚至连一间房屋也没有。
8. **The population had cleared out：**这里的居民已经全都跑光了。population 意为“人口；族群”。这里是说殖民者得入侵使得人们背井离乡，再不敢踏足这里。
9. **suddenly took to travelling on the road：**这里的took有一种“接管；占上风；作为强势者出现”的意味。
10. **yokel：**乡巴佬；庄稼汉。
11. **right and left：**这里是“抓走道路左右两侧的白人乡巴佬”，或者是“左手抓一个，右手抓一个”。总之就是“到处抓人”的意思。
12. **carry heavy loads for them：**为他们搬运沉重的货物。这里是说神秘而又强大的黑人抓走白人乡巴佬给他们做苦力。
13. **fancy：**这里的意思是“猜想；（带点儿疯狂意味的）想象；狂想”。
14. **pass through：**路过。
15. **abandoned：**废弃的；被留下来的。
16. **stamp：**跺（脚）声；重踩或重踏的声音。
17. **shuffle：**拖着脚走。stamp和shuffle都表现出了黑人搬运工在重载之下，脚步沉重而拖沓的样子。
18. **sixty pair of bare feet：**六十双光着的脚板。白人有精致的鞋子，黑人搬运工却光着脚负重前行，实在是很可怜。不过也有可能，光脚走路只不过是非洲人世世代代延续下来的生活习惯而已。
19. **Camp, cook, sleep, strike camp, march：**扎营，做饭，睡觉，拔营，出发。可见这一趟日复一日的负重跋涉，是多么的沉闷而又令人疲惫。
20. **Now and then：**偶尔；有时。
21. **in harness：**意为“（马的）挽具，马具；日常工作”。这里的意思是“（搬运工）背负着重载”。
22. **at rest：**这里指的是“长眠”。
23. **water-gourd：**喝水用的葫芦。
24. **staff：**这里意为“手杖；棍子”。搬运工都拿着棍子。后文出现的“朝圣者”（即为了发财而来到非洲的那些欧洲雇员）也都手拿棍子。由于“朝圣者”们事实上还有火枪做武器，所以“棍子”有可能是非洲人人必备的驱蛇的工具。
25. **lying by his side：**躺在（放在）他的身边。
26. **in an unbuttoned uniform：**制服上的纽扣都开了。
27. **hospitable：**热情好客的。
28. **festive：**喜气洋洋的。
29. **the upkeep of the road：**道路的维护；道路的保养。
30. **declare：**宣布；宣称。
31. **body：**这里指的是“尸体”。
32. **negro：**对黑人的旧称，现在被视为一种具有冒犯性的蔑称。
33. **a permanent improvement：**一种永恒的改善。即“一劳永逸地改善了（道路状况）/清理了（道路）”。
34. **companion：**同伴。这里的“同伴”自然不是指那些黑人脚夫，而是和马洛同行的另一个肥胖的白人。
35. **chap：**伙计；家伙。
36. **rather too fleshy：**身上的赘肉太多了。
37. **Annoying：**令人恼火的；令人烦躁的。前边省略了“It is”。
38. **to hold your own coat like a parasol：**举着你自己的外衣给他当遮阳伞。
39. **come to：**（从昏迷中）醒过来；恢复知觉。
40. **scornfully：**轻蔑地；不屑一顾地。这说明同伴认为马洛根本是多此一问，谁来非洲不是为了弄钱呢？这还用问吗。
41. **got fever：**发烧；发热。
42. **hammock：**吊床。
43. **slung under a pole：**slung 原形是sling，意为“用吊索吊着”。也就是说，吊床是用吊索悬挂在一根杆子上的。
44. **no end of rows：**row在这里意为“争吵”。no end of rows即“争吵不休”。作者很喜欢no end of这个用法，前文已经出现过好几次。
45. **jib：**踌躇不前；不愿意做。
46. **sneak off：**悄悄离开；偷偷溜走。
47. **loads：**负载；货物。
48. **mutiny：**叛乱；造反。
49. **gestures：**手势。马洛和黑人脚夫语言不通，所以要借助手势发表演说。
50. **not one of which was lost to the sixty pairs of eyes：**那些手势一个也没漏，全都被六十双眼睛看得清清楚楚。猜测一下的话，那些手势的意思可能是“到达目的地有奖励；逃跑的话抓回来惩罚”等等。
51. **started the hammock off in front all right：**start off意为“起步；出发”，也就是说第二天他们又抬着吊床在前面，好好地出发了。
52. **came upon：**偶然遇见。这里是说眼前突然出现了让人不愿看到的一幕。
53. **skin：**剥皮；削皮。
54. **there wasn't the shadow of a carrier near：**附近已经连一个脚夫的影子也看不见了。
55. **be interesting：**这里应该是“有好处；有意义”的意思。
56. **on the spot：**当场。
57. **came in sight of the big river：**又看到了那条大河。
58. **hobble：**蹒跚；跛行。
59. **on a back water：**back water意为“死水”。
60. **surrounded by scrub and forest：**被灌木和森林环绕。scrub意为“矮树丛；灌木丛”。
61. **a pretty border of smelly mud：**用臭烘烘的泥巴做成的边界。pretty表达了一种讽刺语气。
62. **on the three others：**另外三边（的围墙）。
63. **enclosed by a** **crazy fence of rushes：**（另外三边）是用灯心草做的篱笆围起来的。crazy 同样表达了一种讽刺语气。
64. **A neglected gap was all the gate it had：**所谓的大门就是一个没人修理的缺口。
65. **staves：**可以理解成stave或者staff的复数，都是“棍子”的意思。
66. **languidly：**没精神的；懒洋洋的。
67. **strolling up to take a look at me：**溜达着过来看了我一眼。stroll意为“散步；闲逛”。
68. **then retired out of sight somewhere：**然后就消失了，不知道会到什么地方去了。retire意为“撤退；退隐”。
69. **informed me：**告诉我。
70. **volubility：**流利；健谈；滔滔不绝。
71. **digression：**离题；和主题不相干的赘述。
72. **thunderstruck：**大吃一惊；如遭雷殛。
73. **agitation：**激动；不安。

“I did not see the real significance of that wreck1 at once. I fancy I see it now, but I am not sure—not at all. Certainly the affair was too stupid—when I think of it—to be altogether natural2. Still...3 But at the moment it presented itself simply as a confounded nuisance4. The steamer was sunk. They had started two days before in a sudden hurry5 up the river6 with the manager on board7, in charge of some volunteer skipper8, and before they had been out three hours9 they tore the bottom out of her on stones10, and she sank11 near the south bank. I asked myself what I was to do there, now my boat was lost. As a matter of fact, I had plenty to do in fishing my command out of the river.12 I had to set about it13 the very next day14. That, and the repairs15 when I brought the pieces to the station, took some months.

**注释：**

1. **in a sudden hurry：**突然间匆忙地。
2. **up the river：**逆流而上；到河的上游去。
3. **on board：**在船上。
4. **some volunteer skipper：**一个自愿报名来开船的家伙。
5. **before they had been out three hours：**他们在河上开了不到三个小时。
6. **sank：**sink的过去式，意为“沉没”。
7. **set about it：**开始着手做事。
8. **the** **very next day：**就在第二天。very是一种强调语气。

“My first interview with the manager was curious1. He did not ask me to sit down after my twenty-mile walk that morning.2 He was commonplace in complexion, in features, in manners, and in voice.3 He was of middle size4 and of ordinary build5. His eyes, of the usual blue, were perhaps remarkably cold, and he certainly could make his glance fall on one as trenchant and heavy as an axe6. But even at these times the rest of his person seemed to disclaim the intention.7 Otherwise there was only8 an indefinable, faint expression of his lips, something stealthy—a smile—not a smile—I remember it, but I can't explain9. It was unconscious10, this smile was, though just after he had said something it got intensified for an instant11. It came at the end of his speeches like a seal applied on the words to make the meaning of the commonest phrase appear absolutely inscrutable.12 He was a common trader13, from his youth up employed in these parts—nothing more. He was obeyed14, yet he inspired neither love nor fear, nor even respect. He inspired uneasiness.15 That was it! Uneasiness. Not a definite mistrust16—just uneasiness—nothing more. You have no idea how effective such a... a... faculty17 can be. He had no genius for organizing, for initiative, or for order even18. That was evident in such things as the deplorable state of the station.19 He had no learning20, and no intelligence21. His position had come to him22—why? Perhaps because he was never ill... He had served three terms of three years23 out there... Because triumphant health in the general rout of constitutions is a kind of power in itself.24 When he went home on leave25 he rioted on a large scale—pompously.26 Jack ashore—with a difference—in externals only.27 This one could gather from his casual talk.28 He originated29 nothing, he could keep the routine going30—that's all. But he was great. He was great by this little thing that it was impossible to tell what could control such a man.31 He never gave that secret away32. Perhaps there was nothing within him.33 Such a suspicion made one pause—for out there there were no external checks.34 Once when various tropical diseases35 had laid low almost every 'agent'36 in the station, he was heard to say37, 'Men who come out here should have no entrails.'38 He sealed the utterance with that smile of his39, as though it had been a door opening into a darkness he had in his keeping40. You fancied41 you had seen things—but the seal was on42. When annoyed at meal-times by the constant quarrels of the white men about precedence43, he ordered an immense round table to be made44, for which a special house had to be built. This was the station's mess-room45. Where he sat was the first place—the rest were nowhere.46 One felt this to be his unalterable conviction.47 He was neither civil nor uncivil. He was quiet. He allowed his 'boy'48—an overfed49 young negro from the coast—to treat the white men, under his very eyes, with provoking insolence.50

**注释：**

1. **He was commonplace in complexion, in features, in manners, and in voice：**他的肤色、五官、神态、声音都十分平庸，毫不出众。
2. **of middle size：**身高一般。
3. **of ordinary build：**体型一般。
4. **unconscious：**（行为）下意识的，无意中做出的。
5. **a common trader：**一个普通的交易商。trader就是指负责交易的人，理解成“贸易公司的业务员”也无不可。
6. **a definite mistrust：**明显的不信任。
7. **learning：**这里指“学识”，也就是“后天习得的知识”。
8. **intelligence：**这里指“才能；智慧”，也就是“自身的/先天的才智/才能”。
9. **went home on leave：**因为放假而回家；回家休假。
10. **rioted on a large scale—****pompously**：高调铺张，大摆排场。riot在这里意为“放纵地欢闹”，pompously意为“得意洋洋地；盛大壮观地”。
11. **This one could gather from his casual talk：**意思是“你从他不经意的闲谈中也能感觉得到（经理的浅薄无知）”。
12. **originate：**开创；有魄力地开拓事业。
13. **keep the routine going：**只会墨守成规，保持（贸易站）一成不变地运转。译为“例行公事”。
14. **various tropical diseases：**各种各样的热带病。
15. **laid low almost every 'agent'：**lay low意为“放倒了，击倒了”，就是说几乎所有的“代理人”（即代表公司在非洲开展贸易的职员）都得了热带病，卧床不起了。
16. **he was heard to say：**有人听到他这样说。
17. **fancied：**这里意为“似乎觉得；想象着；以为”。
18. **mess-room：**餐厅；食堂。
19. **his 'boy'：**意为经理的“跟班；听差”。

“He began to speak as soon as he saw me. I had been very long on the road. He could not wait. Had to start without me1. The up-river stations2 had to be relieved3. There had been so many delays4 already that he did not know who was dead and who was alive, and how they got on5—and so on, and so on. He paid no attention to my explanations6, and, playing with a stick of sealing-wax7, repeated several times that the situation was 'very grave, very grave.'8 There were rumours that9 a very important station was in jeopardy10, and its chief, Mr. Kurtz11, was ill. Hoped it was not true12. Mr. Kurtz was... I felt weary and irritable. Hang Kurtz, I thought.13 I interrupted14 him by saying I had heard of Mr. Kurtz on the coast.15 'Ah! So they talk of him down there,' he murmured to himself.16 Then he began again, assuring me Mr. Kurtz was the best agent he had, an exceptional17 man, of the greatest importance to the Company; therefore I could understand his anxiety. He was, he said, 'very, very uneasy18.' Certainly he fidgeted on his chair a good deal19, exclaimed, 'Ah, Mr. Kurtz!' broke the stick of sealing-wax and seemed dumfounded20 by the accident. Next thing he wanted to know 'how long it would take to'... I interrupted him again. Being hungry, you know, and kept on my feet21 too. I was getting savage22. 'How can I tell?' I said. 'I haven't even seen the wreck23 yet—some months, no doubt.' All this talk seemed to me so futile24. 'Some months,' he said. 'Well, let us say three months before we can make a start25. Yes. That ought to do the affair.26' I flung out of his hut27 (he lived all alone in a clay hut with a sort of verandah28) muttering to myself29 my opinion of him. He was a chattering idiot30. Afterwards I took it back31 when it was borne in upon me startlingly with what extreme nicety he had estimated the time requisite for the 'affair.'32

**注释：**

1. **There were rumours that：**据说；据传。rumour意为“谣言；流言”。
2. **was in jeopardy：**处于危险中；在险境中。
3. **murmured to himself：**小声地自言自语。
4. **exceptional：**卓越的；杰出的。
5. **uneasy：**担忧的；不安的。
6. **kept on my feet：**一直站着（没法坐下来休息）。
7. **getting savage：**快要发飙了。
8. **the wreck：**指那条沉船。
9. **three months before we can make a start：**在能够再次启航之前，还要准备三个月。
10. **flung out of his hut：**从他的屋子里快步走出来。fling out意为“用力抛出”，翻译成“头也不回地快步走出”。
11. **verandah：**阳台；露台。
12. **muttering to myself：**喃喃自语。mutter意为“嘀咕；嘟囔”。
13. **a chattering idiot：**一个喋喋不休的白痴。这是马洛喃喃自语地痛骂经理的话。

“I went to work the next day, turning, so to speak, my back on that station1. In that way only it seemed to me I could keep my hold on the redeeming facts of life2. Still, one must look about sometimes; and then I saw this station, these men strolling aimlessly about3 in the sunshine of the yard. I asked myself sometimes what it all meant4. They wandered here and there with their absurd long staves in their hands5, like a lot of faithless pilgrims bewitched inside a rotten fence6. The word 'ivory' rang in the air, was whispered, was sighed7. You would think they were praying to it8. A taint of imbecile rapacity blew through it all, like a whiff from some corpse9. By Jove! I've never seen anything so unreal in my life10. And outside, the silent wilderness surrounding this cleared speck on the earth11 struck me as something great and invincible, like evil or truth12, waiting patiently for the passing away of this fantastic invasion13.

**注释：**

1. **strolling aimlessly about：**漫无目的地四处溜达。stroll意为“散步；闲逛”，about意为“到处；四处”。
2. **praying to it：**在向“象牙”祈祷。可以想象一下他们的话，“啊，老天保佑我弄到象牙吧！”“只要能弄到象牙，让我干什么都行！”

“Oh, these months! Well, never mind. Various things happened. One evening a grass shed full of calico1, cotton prints2, beads3, and I don't know what else4, burst into a blaze so suddenly that5 you would have thought the earth had opened to let an avenging fire consume all that trash6. I was smoking my pipe7 quietly by my dismantled8 steamer, and saw them all cutting capers in the light9, with their arms lifted high10, when the stout man with moustaches11 came tearing down to the river12, a tin pail13 in his hand, assured me that everybody was 'behaving splendidly, splendidly,' dipped about a quart of water14 and tore back15 again. I noticed there was a hole in the bottom of his pail16.

**注释：**

1. **calico：**印花棉布。
2. **print：**这里指的是“印花布”。
3. **bead：**珠子。
4. **I don't know what else：**叫不出名字来的那些别的乱七八糟的东西。指的是欧洲人往殖民地倾销的那些工业垃圾。
5. **burst into a blaze so suddenly that：**着起火来，而且那火来得如此突然（就好像大地裂开了口子，喷出来了一股复仇的火焰）。事实上，非洲气温很高，棉花制品本身如果储放不当，就属于易燃品，可能这才是起火的真正原因。
6. **dismantled：**被拆卸了的；拆成了一块一块的。
7. **with their arms lifted high：**高举着两手。这是漫画式地讽刺朝圣者们惊慌逃窜的样子。
8. **came tearing down to the river：**朝着河边一溜烟地跑过去。tear意为“狂奔；疾驰”。
9. **a tin pail：**一只铁皮桶。即水桶。
10. **tore back：**tore 是tear的过去式，意思是“他又冲了回去”。

“I strolled up. There was no hurry. You see the thing had gone off like a box of matches1. It had been hopeless from the very first2. The flame had leaped high3, driven everybody back4, lighted up everything—and collapsed5. The shed was already a heap of embers glowing fiercely6. A nigger was being beaten near by. They said he had caused the fire in some way; be that as it may7, he was screeching most horribly8. I saw him, later, for several days, sitting in a bit of shade looking very sick9 and trying to recover himself10; afterwards he arose and went out—and the wilderness without a sound took him into its bosom again11. As I approached the glow from the dark I found myself at the back of two men, talking. I heard the name of Kurtz pronounced, then the words, 'take advantage of this unfortunate accident.'12 One of the men was the manager. I wished him a good evening. 'Did you ever see anything like it—eh? it is incredible13,' he said, and walked off14. The other man remained. He was a first-class agent15, young, gentlemanly16, a bit reserved17, with a forked little beard18 and a hooked nose19. He was stand-offish20 with the other agents, and they on their side21 said he was the manager's spy22 upon them23. As to me24, I had hardly ever spoken to him25 before. We got into talk26, and by and by27 we strolled away from the hissing ruins28. Then he asked me to his room29, which was in the main building of the station. He struck a match30, and I perceived31 that this young aristocrat32 had not only a silver-mounted dressing-case33 but also a whole candle all to himself34. Just at that time the manager was the only man supposed to have any right to candles35. Native mats covered the clay36 walls; a collection of spears, assegais, shields, knives was hung up in trophies37. The business intrusted to this fellow38 was the making of bricks—so I had been informed; but there wasn't a fragment of a brick39 anywhere in the station, and he had been there more than a year—waiting. It seems he could not make bricks without something, I don't know what—straw maybe.40 Anyway, it could not be found there and as it was not likely to be sent from Europe, it did not appear clear to me what he was waiting for. An act of special creation perhaps.41 However, they were all waiting—all the sixteen or twenty pilgrims of them42—for something; and upon my word43 it did not seem an uncongenial occupation, from the way they took it44, though the only thing that ever came to them was disease45—as far as I could see. They beguiled the time46 by back-biting47 and intriguing48 against49 each other in a foolish kind of way50. There was an air of plotting about that station, but nothing came of it, of course.51 It was as unreal52 as everything else—as the philanthropic pretence of the whole concern53, as their talk, as their government54, as their show of work55. The only real feeling was a desire to get appointed to a trading-post where ivory was to be had56, so that they could earn percentages57. They intrigued and slandered and hated each other58 only on that account59—but as to effectually lifting a little finger—oh, no.60 By heavens!61 there is something after all in the world allowing one man to steal a horse while another must not look at a halter.62 Steal a horse straight out. Very well. He has done it. Perhaps he can ride.63 But there is a way of looking at a halter that would provoke the most charitable of saints into a kick.64

**注释：**

1. **gone off like a box of matches：**（草棚子）爆成一团火球，就好像一盒点燃了的火柴一样。
2. **leaped high：**（火焰）蹿得很高。
3. **a heap of embers glowing fiercely：**一堆闪烁着火花的灰烬。ember意为“余烬”，glowing fiercely说明余烬仍然温度极高，闪着火花。
4. **be that as it may：**就算真的是这样吧（也不能如此残酷地毒打那个黑人）。
5. **screeching most horribly：**发出可怕的惨叫声。
6. **looking very sick：**看起来十分虚弱。
7. **incredible：**不可思议的；难以置信的。
8. **walked off：**走开了。
9. **a first-class agent：**高级代理人。
10. **gentlemanly：**绅士的；绅士派头的。
11. **reserved：**寡言少语的；矜持的。
12. **a forked little beard：**两撇小胡子；八字胡。
13. **a hooked nose：**鹰钩鼻。这些外貌描写都是在暗示人物具有“奸诈”的特征。
14. **stand-offish：**疏远的；冷淡的；傲慢的。
15. **on their side：**站在他们的立场。
16. **spy：**间谍；密探。
17. **upon them：**意为“监视他们”。
18. **As to me：**至于我；就我而言。这里可以不用译出。
19. **had hardly ever spoken to him：**几乎没和他说过话；没怎么跟他说过话。
20. **got into talk：**开始聊起天来；攀谈起来了。
21. **by and by：**渐渐地；一点一点地。
22. **strolled away from the hissing ruins：**从那堆嘶嘶作响的灰烬旁边慢步离开。
23. **asked me to his room：**让我去他的房间；邀请我去他的住处。
24. **struck a match：**即strike a match，擦火柴；划火柴。
25. **perceive：**察觉；注意到；意识到。
26. **a silver-mounted dressing-case：**一个镶着银边的镜匣。
27. **a whole candle all to himself：**他自己单独享用着一整根蜡烛。
28. **clay：**粘土；陶土。
29. **The business intrusted to this fellow：**委派给这个家伙的差事。也就是“他的工作任务”。
30. **upon my word：**要我说的话；就我看来。
31. **beguiled the time：**消磨时间；打发时间。beguile在这里意为“轻松地消磨”。
32. **back-biting：**背后诽谤；中伤。
33. **intriguing：**密谋；策划阴谋。
34. **against：**在这里有“互相针对”的意思。
35. **in a foolish kind of way：**以一种愚蠢的方式。
36. **their show of work：**装出一副工作的样子。
37. **earn percentages：**得到分成/提成。
38. **intrigued and slandered and hated each other：**互相构陷、毁谤、拉仇恨。
39. **on that account：**由于那个原因。
40. **By heavens!：**天啊！这里是对朝圣者们行尸走肉一样的状态发出感叹。

“I had no idea why he wanted to be sociable1, but as we chatted in there it suddenly occurred to me2 the fellow was trying to get at something3—in fact, pumping4 me. He alluded constantly to Europe5, to the people I was supposed to know6 there—putting leading questions7 as to my acquaintances8 in the sepulchral city9, and so on. His little eyes glittered10 like mica discs11—with curiosity12—though he tried to keep up a bit of superciliousness13. At first I was astonished14, but very soon I became awfully curious15 to see what he would find out16 from me. I couldn't possibly imagine what I had in me17 to make it worth his while18. It was very pretty to see how he baffled19 himself, for in truth20 my body was full only of chills21, and my head had nothing in it but that wretched steamboat business22. It was evident23 he took me for a perfectly shameless prevaricator24. At last he got angry, and, to conceal a movement of furious annoyance25, he yawned26. I rose27. Then I noticed a small sketch in oils28, on a panel29, representing a woman30, draped31 and blindfolded32, carrying a lighted torch33. The background was sombre34—almost black. The movement35 of the woman was stately36, and the effect of the torchlight on the face was sinister37.

**注释：**

1. **sociable：**好交际的；热情友善的。
2. **it suddenly occurred to me：**突然想到；突然意识到。
3. **get at something：**得到某物；挖出什么信息；套出话来。
4. **pump：**盘问；套问。
5. **alluded constantly to Europe：**总是拐弯抹角地提到欧洲；总是把话题引到欧洲。allude to意为“暗指；间接提到”。
6. **I was supposed to know：**（他认为）我应该会认识的（一些人）。
7. **leading questions：**带有引导性的问题。
8. **acquaintances：**相识的人。
9. **in the sepulchral city：**在那座坟墓似的城市里。指的是公司总部所在的那个城市。
10. **mica discs：**云母片。一种有光泽的矿物，这里是比喻闪闪发亮的眼睛。
11. **curiosity：**好奇心。
12. **keep up a bit of superciliousness：**保持几分高傲的姿态。superciliousness意为“傲慢”。
13. **astonished：**吃惊的。
14. **awfully curious：**特别好奇的。
15. **find out：**获取；查明；打探出来。
16. **what I had in me：**我所知道的消息。
17. **make it worth his while：**值得他花费这么多心机。
18. **baffle：**觉得困惑；自寻烦恼；机关算尽。
19. **in truth：**事实上。
20. **evident：**明显的。
21. **conceal a movement of furious annoyance：**为了掩饰自己怒火中烧的样子。
22. **yawn：**打哈欠。
23. **a small sketch in oils：**一副很小的油画草图。sketch 意为“素描；速写；草图”。这里的意思是，这幅油画画得比较简单。
24. **panel：**门板。
25. **representing a woman：**画着一个女人。represent意为“表现；呈现”。
26. **movement：**动作；姿态。

“It arrested me1, and he stood by2 civilly3, holding an empty half-pint champagne bottle4 (medical comforts5) with the candle stuck6 in it. To my question he said7 Mr. Kurtz had painted this—in this very station more than a year ago—while waiting for means8 to go to his trading post9. 'Tell me, pray10,' said I, 'who is this Mr. Kurtz?'

**注释**：

1. **stood by：**站在一旁（等待着）。
2. **civilly：**谦恭地；彬彬有礼地。
3. **medical comforts：**安神药。
4. **stuck：**插入；卡在其中。stick 的过去分词形式。
5. **To my question he said：**这里的to可以换成upon，都是“就着（某个问题而回答）”的意思。
6. **means：**工具；方式；手段。这里可能是指means of transportation。
7. **trading post：**贸易站。

“'The chief of the Inner Station,' he answered in a short tone1, looking away2. 'Much obliged3,' I said, laughing. 'And you are the brickmaker of the Central Station. Every one knows that.'4 He was silent for a while. 'He is a prodigy5,' he said at last. 'He is an emissary of pity and science and progress6, and devil knows what else7. We want,' he began to declaim8 suddenly, 'for the guidance of the cause intrusted to us by Europe, so to speak, higher intelligence, wide sympathies, a singleness of purpose.'9 'Who says that?' I asked. 'Lots of them,' he replied. 'Some even write that; and so he comes here, a special being10, as you ought to know11.' 'Why ought I to know?12' I interrupted13, really surprised. He paid no attention14. 'Yes. Today he is chief of the best station, next year he will be assistant-manager15, two years more and... but I dare-say you know what he will be in two years' time16. You are of the new gang—the gang of virtue17. The same people who sent him specially also recommended you.18 Oh, don't say no. I've my own eyes to trust.19' Light dawned upon me.20 My dear aunt's influential acquaintances21 were producing an unexpected effect upon that young man22. I nearly burst into a laugh23. 'Do you read the Company's confidential correspondence?24' I asked. He hadn't a word to say.25 It was great fun.26 'When Mr. Kurtz,' I continued, severely, 'is General Manager, you won't have the opportunity.'27

**注释：**

1. **answered in a short tone：**简短地回答，这里是一种不愿多谈、避重就轻的口气。
2. **looking away：**转过脸去；眼睛看着别处。这也体现了一种言不由衷的敷衍态度。
3. **Much obliged：**意为“感激不尽”，这里是马洛揶揄那个人的话，因为他等同于根本就没回答马洛的问题。
4. **prodigy：**天才；奇才。
5. **an emissary of pity and science and progress：**慈悲、科学和进步的使者。意思是库尔茨先生能够为非洲带来仁慈、科学和进步。emissary 意为“使者；特使”。
6. **declaim：**大声吟诵；慷慨陈词。
7. **for the guidance of the cause intrusted to us by Europe, so to speak, higher intelligence, wide sympathies, a singleness of purpose.'：**整句话的正常语序可能是：“For the guidance of the cause intrusted to us by Europe, we want higher intelligence, wide sympathies, a singleness of purpose--so to speak.”intrust to意为“交托；交付；信任”，a singleness of purpose的意思是“目标专一；坚定不移”。so to speak是插入语。
8. **a special being：**（库尔茨先生是）一个非同一般的人。
9. **interrupt：**打断（别人的话）。
10. **assistant-manager：**副经理。
11. **I dare-say you know what he will be in two years' time：**我敢说，你一定知道再过两年库尔茨先生将爬到什么样的高位上。
12. **influential acquaintances：**有权有势的朋友；有影响力的熟人。

“He blew the candle out1 suddenly, and we went outside. The moon had risen. Black figures strolled about listlessly2, pouring3 water on the glow4, whence5 proceeded a sound of hissing6; steam ascended7 in the moonlight, the beaten nigger8 groaned somewhere. 'What a row the brute makes!'9 said the indefatigable man with the moustaches10, appearing near us. 'Serve him right11. Transgression—punishment—bang! Pitiless, pitiless. That's the only way.12 This will prevent all conflagrations13 for the future. I was just telling the manager...'14 He noticed my companion, and became crestfallen all at once15. 'Not in bed yet,' he said, with a kind of servile heartiness16; 'it's so natural. Ha! Danger—agitation17.' He vanished18. I went on to the riverside, and the other followed me. I heard a scathing murmur19 at my ear, 'Heap of muffs—go to20.' The pilgrims could be seen in knots21 gesticulating22, discussing. Several had still their staves in their hands. I verily believe23 they took these sticks to bed with them. Beyond the fence the forest stood up spectrally in the moonlight24, and through that dim stir25, through the faint sounds of that lamentable courtyard26, the silence of the land went home to one's very heart27—its mystery, its greatness, the amazing reality of its concealed life28. The hurt nigger moaned29 feebly30 somewhere near by, and then fetched a deep sigh31 that made me mend my pace away from there32. I felt a hand introducing itself under my arm33. 'My dear sir,' said the fellow, 'I don't want to be misunderstood, and especially by you, who will see Mr. Kurtz long before I can have that pleasure. I wouldn't like him to get a false idea of my disposition34....'

**注释：**

1. **listlessly：**没精打采的。
2. **pour：**泼水。
3. **glow：**意为“灼热的红色”，这里指的是尚未完全熄灭的余烬。
4. **whence：**意为“从那里；那个地方”。
5. **proceeded a sound of hissing：**发出一阵嗤嗤声。proceed意为“开始发生”。
6. **steam ascended：**水蒸汽腾空而起。
7. **the beaten nigger：**被痛打了一顿的黑人。
8. **Serve him right：**意思是“活该；罪有应得”。
9. **conflagration：**大火；火灾。
10. **servile heartiness：**奴颜卑膝的关切和讨好。
11. **vanished：**意思是“消失了；赶忙溜走了”。
12. **a scathing murmur：**意思是“尖酸刻薄的自言自语；咬牙切齿的低语”。scathing意为“严厉的；刺耳的；尖刻的”。
13. **be seen in knots：**（马洛看到他们）三五成群地聚在一起。in knots意为“三三两两的；一小堆一小堆的”。
14. **gesticulate：**用姿势示意；手舞足蹈；指手画脚。
15. **verily believe：**绝对相信。verily 意为“真正地”。
16. **the forest stood up spectrally in the moonlight：**月光下的森林好像一群鬼怪站在那里。
17. **dim stir：**昏暗的摇动/骚动。译为“婆娑的树影的摇曳”。
18. **the faint sounds of that lamentable courtyard：**那个凄凉的院落里微弱的声响。指的是被鞭打了的黑人的呻吟。
19. **moan：**呻吟；呜咽。
20. **feebly：**无力地；微弱地。
21. **fetched a deep sigh：**发出深深的叹息。
22. **mend my pace away from there：**改道绕行。

“I let him run on1, this papier-mache Mephistopheles2, and it seemed to me that if I tried I could poke my forefinger through him3, and would find nothing inside but a little loose dirt4, maybe. He, don't you see, had been planning to be assistant-manager by and by under the present man5, and I could see that the coming of that Kurtz had upset them both not a little6. He talked precipitately7, and I did not try to stop him. I had my shoulders against the wreck of my steamer, hauled up on the slope8 like a carcass9 of some big river animal. The smell of mud, of primeval10 mud, by Jove! was in my nostrils11, the high stillness of primeval forest12 was before my eyes; there were shiny patches on the black creek13. The moon had spread over everything a thin layer of silver14—over the rank grass15, over the mud, upon the wall of matted vegetation16 standing higher than the wall of a temple17, over the great river I could see through a sombre gap18 glittering, glittering, as it flowed broadly by19 without a murmur20. All this was great, expectant21, mute22, while the man jabbered about himself23. I wondered whether the stillness on the face of the immensity looking at us two24 were meant as an appeal25 or as a menace26. What were we who had strayed27 in here? Could we handle that dumb thing28, or would it handle us? I felt how big, how confoundedly big29, was that thing that couldn't talk, and perhaps was deaf as well30. What was in there? I could see a little ivory coming out from there, and I had heard Mr. Kurtz was in there. I had heard enough about it, too—God knows! Yet somehow it didn't bring any image with it31—no more than if I had been told an angel or a fiend32 was in there. I believed it in the same way one of you might believe there are inhabitants33 in the planet Mars34. I knew once a Scotch sailmaker35 who was certain, dead sure36, there were people in Mars. If you asked him for some idea how they looked and behaved37, he would get shy and mutter something about 'walking on all-fours.'38 If you as much as smiled39, he would—though a man of sixty40—offer to fight you41. I would not have gone so far as to fight for Kurtz42, but I went for him near enough to a lie. You know I hate, detest43, and can't bear44 a lie, not because I am straighter45 than the rest of us, but simply because it appalls46 me. There is a taint of death47, a flavour of mortality48 in lies—which is exactly what I hate and detest in the world—what I want to forget. It makes me miserable49 and sick, like biting something rotten50 would do. Temperament51, I suppose. Well, I went near enough to it by letting the young fool there believe anything he liked to imagine52 as to my influence in Europe. I became in an instant53 as much of a pretence as54 the rest of the bewitched pilgrims55. This simply because I had a notion56 it somehow would be of help to that Kurtz57 whom at the time I did not see—you understand. He was just a word for me. I did not see the man in the name58 any more than you do. Do you see him? Do you see the story? Do you see anything? It seems to me I am trying to tell you a dream—making a vain attempt59, because no relation60 of a dream can convey the dream-sensation61, that commingling of absurdity, surprise, and bewilderment62 in a tremor of struggling revolt63, that notion of being captured by the incredible64 which is of the very essence of dreams65....”

**注释：**

1. **let him run on：**让他一直说下去。run在这里指“运行”，即“不断说话”。
2. **the present man：**指的是现任的经理。
3. **had upset them both not a little：**使他们心烦意乱，进退失据。upset意为“使生气；搅乱；打翻”。
4. **precipitately：**动作猛烈地；急促地。
5. **hauled up on the slope：**拖到了山坡上。haul意为“（用力）拖；拉”。
6. **carcass：**（大型动物的）尸体。
7. **primeval：**原始的。
8. **nostril：**鼻孔。
9. **shiny patches on the black creek：**“黑色的小溪上泛起一块块亮光”，即黑暗中的水流在月光下波光粼粼的样子。
10. **spread over everything a thin layer of silver：**译为“（月亮）给万物披上了一层薄薄的银纱”。
11. **the rank grass：**丛生的荒草。rank在这里的意思是“（植被）茂密的”。
12. **the wall of matted vegetation：**字面意思是“纠缠着的植物所形成的墙”，意即“茂密的树林”。matted意为“纠缠的；黯淡的”。
13. **temple：**庙宇；寺院。
14. **flowed broadly by：**在宽广的河床里不断向前流去。
15. **without a murmur：**没有一点儿声息（地流淌着）。这里是形容刚果河的静谧。murmur意为“低语声；持续的轻柔的声音”。
16. **expectant：**意为“期待的；怀孕的”，这里是指“涌动着生机；孕育着希望”。
17. **mute：**缄默的；沉默的。这里是指荒野之中一片寂静。
18. **appeal：**呼吁；恳求。
19. **menace：**威胁；恐吓。
20. **stray：**迷路；流落他方。
21. **fiend：**魔鬼。
22. **inhabitant：**（某地的）居民；栖息者。
23. **a Scotch sailmaker：**一个苏格兰的船帆工人。
24. **dead sure：**有绝对的把握。
25. **behave：**行为；举止。
26. **a man of sixty：**一个六十岁的人。
27. **offer to fight you：**要对你饱以老拳。offer在这里有“（让你）尝尝”的意思。
28. **detest：**憎恨；厌恶。
29. **can't bear：**无法忍受。
30. **straighter：**更加坦率；更加正直。
31. **appall：**使惊骇；使震惊。
32. **a taint of death：**一股死亡的味道。
33. **miserable：**痛苦的；使人难受的。
34. **biting something rotten：**咬到了什么腐烂的东西。
35. **temperament：**气质；性格。
36. **in an** **instant：**在一瞬间。
37. **the bewitched pilgrims：**那些（为象牙）着了魔的朝圣者。
38. **I had a notion：**我有这么一个念头。
39. **making a vain attempt：**劳而无功的努力；徒劳的尝试。
40. **relation：**这里意为“讲述；叙述”。
41. **convey the dream-sensation：**表达出梦中的感受。
42. **that commingling of absurdity, surprise, and** **bewilderment：**那种混合着荒谬、惊异和迷茫的感觉。commingling意为“混合；掺杂”，bewilderment意为“困惑；迷惘”。
43. **in a tremor of struggling** **revolt：**辗转挣扎、魂惊胆颤。这里也是指梦里的感觉。tremor意为“颤抖；战栗”，revolt意为“反抗；反叛”。
44. **being captured by the incredible：**被什么不可思议的东西紧紧地抓住了。
45. **the very essence of dreams：**梦的本质/真谛；梦本身。

He was silent for a while.

“... No, it is impossible; it is impossible to convey the life-sensation1 of any given epoch of one's existence2—that which makes its truth, its meaning—its subtle and penetrating essence3. It is impossible. We live, as we dream—alone....”

He paused again as if reflecting, then added:

“Of course in this you fellows see more than I could then. You see me, whom you know....”

It had become so pitch dark1 that we listeners could hardly see one another. For a long time already he, sitting apart2, had been no more to us than a voice3. There was not a word from anybody. The others might have been asleep4, but I was awake5. I listened, I listened on the watch6 for the sentence, for the word, that would give me the clue7 to the faint uneasiness inspired by this narrative8 that seemed to shape itself without human lips9 in the heavy night-air of the river10.

**注释：**

1. **pitch dark：**漆黑。指完全没有光线的黑暗环境。
2. **sitting apart：**独自坐在一旁。apart意为“与（众人）分离地；远远地”。
3. **asleep：**睡着的。
4. **awake：**醒着的。
5. **on the watch：**保持清醒地守候着。
6. **clue：**（可以使人弄明白一件事的）线索。
7. **the heavy night-air of the river：**（泰晤士）河上沉郁的晚风。

“... Yes—I let him run on,” Marlow began again, “and think what he pleased about1 the powers2 that were behind me. I did! And there was nothing behind me! There was nothing but that wretched, old, mangled3 steamboat I was leaning against, while he talked fluently4 about 'the necessity for every man to get on5.' 'And when one comes out here, you conceive, it is not to gaze at the moon6.' Mr. Kurtz was a 'universal genius,' but even a genius would find it easier to work with 'adequate tools7—intelligent8 men.' He did not make bricks—why, there was a physical impossibility in the way9—as I was well aware10; and if he did secretarial work11 for the manager, it was because 'no sensible man rejects wantonly the confidence of his superiors12.' Did I see it? I saw it. What more did I want? What I really wanted was rivets13, by heaven! Rivets. To get on with the work—to stop the hole14. Rivets I wanted. There were cases of them15 down at the coast—cases—piled up16—burst—split17! You kicked a loose rivet18 at every second step19 in that station-yard on the hillside. Rivets had rolled into20 the grove of death. You could fill your pockets with rivets for the trouble of stooping down21—and there wasn't one rivet to be found where it was wanted22. We had plates that would do23, but nothing to fasten them with24. And every week the messenger, a lone25 negro, letter-bag on shoulder and staff in hand26, left our station for the coast27. And several times a week a coast caravan28 came in with trade goods—ghastly glazed calico29 that made you shudder only to look at it30, glass beads value about a penny a quart31, confounded spotted cotton handkerchiefs32. And no rivets. Three carriers could have brought all that was wanted to set that steamboat afloat33.

**注释：**

1. **powers：**（背后的）势力；靠山。
2. **mangled：**严重损毁了的。
3. **talked fluently：**喋喋不休；大谈特谈。
4. **adequate tools：**合适的工具；趁手的工具。
5. **intelligent：**聪明的；有智力的。
6. **was well aware：**十分明白；非常清楚。
7. **stop the hole：**补上（船上的）大洞。
8. **cases of them：**成箱的铆钉。
9. **piled up：**堆积了起来。
10. **split：**裂开了。
11. **a loose rivet：**一个滚落出来的铆钉。loose在这里指的是“（从箱子里）掉落出来的（铆钉）”。
12. **at every second step：**每间隔一步（就会踢到一个铆钉）。
13. **rolled into：**滚落到。
14. **stoop down：**弯腰；俯身。
15. **fasten them with：**把钢板固定上去。
16. **lone：**单独的；独自的。
17. **letter-bag on shoulder and staff in hand：**肩上扛着邮包、手里提着棍子。
18. **a coast caravan：**海边贸易站的运输队。
19. **ghastly glazed calico：**非常吓人的釉面印花布。说明这种布很劣质。
20. **made you shudder only to look at it：**让人一看就吓一跳。shudder意为“战栗；发抖；不寒而栗”。
21. **confounded spotted cotton handkerchiefs：**印着让人眼花缭乱的斑点花纹的棉布手帕。
22. **set that steamboat afloat：**让那条汽船再次浮起来/能够重新下水。

“He was becoming confidential1 now, but I fancy my unresponsive2 attitude must have exasperated3 him at last, for he judged it necessary to inform me4 he feared neither God nor devil, let alone any mere man5. I said I could see that very well, but what I wanted was a certain quantity of rivets—and rivets were what really Mr. Kurtz wanted, if he had only known it. Now letters went to the coast every week.... 'My dear sir,' he cried, 'I write from dictation6.' I demanded rivets7. There was a way—for an intelligent man8. He changed his manner; became very cold, and suddenly began to talk about a hippopotamus9; wondered whether sleeping on board the steamer (I stuck to my salvage10 night and day) I wasn't disturbed11. There was an old hippo12 that had the bad habit of getting out on the bank and roaming13 at night over the station grounds. The pilgrims used to turn out in a body14 and empty every rifle they could lay hands on15 at him16. Some even had sat up o' nights17 for him. All this energy was wasted18, though. 'That animal has a charmed life19,' he said; 'but you can say this only of brutes in this country. No man—you apprehend20 me?—no man here bears a charmed life21.' He stood there for a moment in the moonlight with his delicate hooked nose set a little askew22, and his mica eyes glittering without a wink23, then, with a curt Good-night24, he strode off25. I could see he was disturbed and considerably puzzled26, which made me feel more hopeful than I had been for days. It was a great comfort27 to turn from that chap to my influential friend, the battered, twisted, ruined, tin-pot steamboat28. I clambered on board29. She rang under my feet like an empty Huntley & Palmer biscuit-tin30 kicked along a gutter31; she was nothing so solid in make32, and rather less pretty in shape33, but I had expended enough hard work on her to make me love her. No influential friend would have served34 me better. She had given me a chance to come out35 a bit—to find out what I could do. No, I don't like work. I had rather laze about36 and think of all the fine things that can be done37. I don't like work—no man does—but I like what is in the work—the chance to find yourself. Your own reality38—for yourself, not for others—what no other man can ever know. They can only see the mere show39, and never can tell what it really means.

**注释：**

1. **demanded rivets：**索要铆钉。demand意为“要求；需求；强烈表示需要某物”。
2. **stuck to my salvage：**一直从事打捞工作；夜以继日地不停抢修。salvage意为“打捞；抢救”。
3. **disturbed：**受打扰的；（睡眠）不安稳的。
4. **hippo：**河马，hippopotamus的简写。
5. **roam：**漫步；闲逛。
6. **turn out in a body：**全体出动；倾巢而出。
7. **him：**指的是那头老河马。英文中对于动物常用he或she称呼之。
8. **sat up o' nights：**完整形式是sat up all nights，意为“通宵守候”。
9. **apprehend：**理解；听懂。
10. **strode off：**大步走开了。strode原形是stride，意为“大步走”。
11. **a great comfort：**松了一大口气；轻松下来。
12. **clambered on board：**爬上甲板。clamber意为“手脚并用地爬上；攀爬”。
13. **gutter：**排水沟；街沟。
14. **in make：**（船的）制作；建造。指的是船本身的结构和质量。
15. **in shape：**（船的）外形；外观。指的是船看上去的样子。
16. **served：**帮助（我）；（对我）管用。
17. **come out：**指的是出来工作；能够从欧洲到非洲来看看。
18. **laze about：**闲逛；指在空闲时候无所事事，悠哉地度过时间。
19. **think of all the fine things that can be done：**想着各种便宜的好事儿。
20. **Your own reality：**（对你来说）真正的自我。
21. **the mere show：**只不过是展示出来给别人看的那一面。

“I was not surprised to see somebody sitting aft1, on the deck, with his legs dangling2 over the mud. You see I rather chummed with the few mechanics3 there were in that station, whom the other pilgrims naturally despised4—on account of5 their imperfect manners6, I suppose. This was the foreman7—a boiler-maker by trade8—a good worker. He was a lank, bony9, yellow-faced man, with big intense10 eyes. His aspect11 was worried, and his head was as bald as the palm of my hand12; but his hair in falling seemed to have stuck to his chin13, and had prospered14 in the new locality15, for his beard hung down to his waist16. He was a widower17 with six young children (he had left them in charge of a sister of his to come out there), and the passion of his life18 was pigeon-flying19. He was an enthusiast20 and a connoisseur21. He would rave about pigeons22. After work hours23 he used sometimes to come over from his hut for a talk about his children and his pigeons; at work24, when he had to crawl25 in the mud under the bottom of the steamboat, he would tie up that beard of his26 in a kind of white serviette27 he brought for the purpose28. It had loops29 to go over his ears30. In the evening he could be seen squatted31 on the bank rinsing32 that wrapper33 in the creek with great care34, then spreading35 it solemnly36 on a bush to dry.

**注释：**

1. **sitting aft：**坐在船尾（的甲板上）。aft意为“在（或向）船尾”。
2. **dangle：**悬垂；悬荡。
3. **despise：**鄙视；厌恶；看不起。
4. **on account of：**由于；因为。
5. **imperfect manners：**礼数不周；言行粗鄙。
6. **foreman：**工头；工长。
7. **bony：**很瘦；骨瘦如柴的。
8. **intense：**热情的；专注的。这里指的是“炯炯有神的”。
9. **aspect：**外表；神态。
10. **prosper：**繁荣兴旺；蓬勃发展。
11. **locality：**地点；地方。
12. **hung down to his waist：**垂到了腰上。hung 的原形是hang，意为“悬挂；垂落”。
13. **widower：**鳏夫。
14. **the passion of his life：**生平乐事；生活中最热衷的事情。
15. **enthusiast：**热衷者；爱好者。
16. **connoisseur：**鉴赏家；内行。
17. **rave about pigeons：**一谈起鸽子就滔滔不绝。rave意为“热烈谈论”。
18. **work hours：**工作时间。
19. **at work：**工作的时候；工作中。
20. **crawl：**爬行；匍匐前进。
21. **serviette：**餐巾布；包袱皮。
22. **brought for the purpose：**为了这个目的而带来的。
23. **loop：**圆环。
24. **go over his ears：**穿过耳朵；挂在耳朵上。
25. **squat：**蹲坐。
26. **rinse：**（用水）冲洗。
27. **with great care：**小心翼翼地；非常仔细地。
28. **spread：**铺展开。
29. **solemnly：**严肃地；一本正经地；郑重其事地。

“I slapped him on the back1 and shouted, 'We shall have rivets!' He scrambled to his feet2 exclaiming, 'No! Rivets!'3 as though he couldn't believe his ears. Then in a low voice, 'You... eh?' I don't know why we behaved like lunatics4. I put my finger to the side of my nose5 and nodded6 mysteriously. 'Good for you!' he cried, snapped his fingers7 above his head, lifting one foot8. I tried a jig9. We capered10 on the iron deck11. A frightful clatter12 came out of that hulk13, and the virgin forest14 on the other bank of the creek sent it back in a thundering roll15 upon the sleeping station16. It must have made some of the pilgrims sit up in their hovels17. A dark figure obscured18 the lighted doorway19 of the manager's hut, vanished, then, a second or so after20, the doorway itself vanished, too. We stopped, and the silence driven away by the stamping of our feet21 flowed back again from the recesses of the land22. The great wall of vegetation, an exuberant23 and entangled24 mass of trunks, branches, leaves, boughs25, festoons26, motionless in the moonlight, was like a rioting invasion of soundless life27, a rolling wave28 of plants, piled up29, crested30, ready to topple over the creek31, to sweep every little man of us out of his little existence32. And it moved not. A deadened33 burst of mighty splashes and snorts34 reached us from afar35, as though an icthyosaurus36 had been taking a bath of glitter37 in the great river. 'After all,' said the boiler-maker in a reasonable tone38, 'why shouldn't we get the rivets?' Why not, indeed! I did not know of any reason why we shouldn't. 'They'll come in three weeks,' I said confidently.

**注释：**

1. **lunatics：**疯子；神经病患者。
2. **nod：**点头。
3. **snapped his fingers：**打响指。
4. **caper：**雀跃；蹦跳。
5. **on the iron deck：**在铁皮甲板上。
6. **hulk：**船身；船壳。
7. **the virgin forest：**原始森林。
8. **in a thundering roll：**雷鸣般的震动；滚雷般的声响。
9. **the sleeping station：**沉睡的贸易站；夜深人静的贸易站。
10. **hovel：**茅屋；小屋。
11. **obscure：**遮住；遮蔽。
12. **the lighted doorway：**亮着灯光的门廊/门口。
13. **a second or so after：**我觉得，这里最好不要直译为“过了一秒钟左右”，按照中文习惯译为“过了片刻”即可。
14. **the silence** **driven away by the stamping of our feet：**被我们的脚步声驱走了的宁静。drive away意为“赶走；驱走”。
15. **exuberant：**茂密的；繁盛的。
16. **entangled：**纠缠的；缠结的。
17. **bough：**大树枝；粗壮的枝干。
18. **festoon：**（节日里装饰性的）花彩；团团簇簇的花。
19. **a rolling wave：**起伏的波浪；汹涌澎湃。rolling意为“起伏的；汹涌的”。
20. **pile up：**堆积；越积越高。
21. **crest：**达到顶点；形成浪峰。
22. **topple over the creek：**向河流倾覆下来。topple意为“（因不稳）而倒下；翻倒；倾倒”。
23. **deadened：**沉闷的（声音）。
24. **mighty splashes and snorts：**巨大的溅水声和喷鼻声。snort意为“通过鼻子发出的粗犷、响亮的声音”。
25. **reached us from afar：**从远处传来/被我们听到。
26. **taking a bath of glitter：**沐浴（月）光；进行月光浴；在波光粼粼的大河里沐浴。
27. **in a reasonable tone：**用一种通情达理/心平气和的口气。

“But they didn't. Instead of rivets there came an invasion, an infliction, a visitation1. It came in sections2 during the next three weeks, each section headed by a donkey carrying a white man in new clothes and tan shoes3, bowing from that elevation4 right and left to the impressed5 pilgrims. A quarrelsome band of6 footsore sulky niggers7 trod on the heels of the donkey8; a lot of tents9, camp-stools10, tin boxes, white cases, brown bales11 would be shot down12 in the courtyard, and the air of mystery would deepen a little13 over the muddle14 of the station. Five such instalments15 came, with their absurd air of disorderly flight with the loot of16 innumerable outfit shops and provision stores17, that, one would think, they were lugging18, after a raid19, into the wilderness for equitable division20. It was an inextricable mess of things21 decent in themselves22 but that human folly23 made look like the spoils of thieving24.

**注释：**

1. **in sections：**一段一段的；一批一批的。
2. **tan shoes：**黄褐色的鞋子；皮鞋。
3. **impressed：**钦佩的；深受打动的；十分羡慕的。
4. **A quarrelsome band of：**一群乱哄哄的。quarrelsome在这里意为“吵吵嚷嚷的；七嘴八舌的”。
5. **trod on the heels of the donkey：**跟着驴屁股后面步行。trod的原形是tread，意为“踩踏；步行”，on the heels of意为“紧随其后”，heel意为“脚踝”。
6. **tent：**旅行帐篷。
7. **stool：**凳子。
8. **bale：**包裹。
9. **be shot down：**这里的意思是“一下子倾卸下来”。
10. **the air of mystery would deepen a little：**神秘的气氛又浓厚了几分。
11. **muddle：**（局面）一团糟；乱成一团。
12. **instalment：**一批（人）。
13. **disorderly flight with the** **loot of：**带着抢来的东西仓皇逃窜。flight在这里意为“逃走”，loot意为“战利品；赃物”。
14. **innumerable outfit shops and** **provision stores：**无数的服装店和食品店。outfit意为“服装；工具；设备”，provision意为“（为旅行准备的）食品；必需品”。
15. **lug：**拉走；用力拖走。
16. **raid：**袭击；突袭。
17. **into the wilderness for** **equitable division：**到野地里去平分赃物。
18. **human folly：**指的是“那些人的蠢样”。

“This devoted band1 called itself the Eldorado Exploring Expedition2, and I believe they were sworn to secrecy3. Their talk, however, was the talk of sordid buccaneers4: it was reckless5 without hardihood6, greedy7 without audacity8, and cruel9 without courage10; there was not an atom of foresight or of serious intention11 in the whole batch12 of them, and they did not seem aware these things are wanted for the work of the world13. To tear treasure out of the bowels of the land14 was their desire, with no more moral purpose at the back of it than there is in burglars breaking into a safe15. Who paid the expenses16 of the noble enterprise17 I don't know; but the uncle of our manager was leader of that lot18.

**注释：**

1. **This devoted band：**这一帮狂热分子。devoted 意为“热衷的；献身的”。
2. **they were sworn to secrecy：**他们（被要求）发誓保密。
3. **reckless：**鲁莽的；不计后果的。
4. **hardihood：**刚毅；大胆。
5. **greedy：**贪婪的。
6. **audacity：**大胆。
7. **cruel：**残忍的。
8. **courage：**勇气；胆量。
9. **batch：**一批（人）。
10. **paid the expenses：**支付费用。
11. **leader of that lot：**那伙人的头目。lot在这里意为“一群；一批”。

“In exterior1 he resembled a butcher in a poor neighbourhood2, and his eyes had a look of sleepy cunning3. He carried his fat paunch4 with ostentation5 on his short legs, and during the time his gang infested the station6 spoke to no one but his nephew7. You could see these two roaming about8 all day long with their heads close together in an everlasting confab9.

**注释：**

1. **In exterior：**从外表看。
2. **paunch：**肚腩；大肚子。
3. **with ostentation：**自命不凡的；卖弄炫耀的。
4. **nephew：**侄子；外甥。
5. **roam about：**四处漫游；到处散步。

“I had given up1 worrying myself about the rivets2. One's capacity for that kind of folly is more limited than you would suppose3. I said Hang!—and let things slide4. I had plenty of time for meditation5, and now and then I would give some thought to Kurtz6. I wasn't very interested in him. No. Still, I was curious to see whether this man, who had come out equipped with moral ideas of some sort7, would climb to the top8 after all and how he would set about his work when there9.”

**注释：**

1. **given up：**放弃了；不再努力尝试了。
2. **worrying myself about the rivets：**让自己为了铆钉的事情而操心/担忧。
3. **let things** **slide：**指对某事不加干预，任其自然发展。slide意为“滑动；滑落”。
4. **meditation：**沉思；冥想。
5. **give some thought to Kurtz：**想到库尔茨。give some thought意为“考虑一下”。

**二**

“One evening as I was lying flat1 on the deck of my steamboat, I heard voices approaching2—and there were the nephew and the uncle strolling along the bank. I laid my head on my arm again, and had nearly lost myself in a doze3, when somebody said in my ear, as it were4: 'I am as harmless as a little child, but I don't like to be dictated to5. Am I the manager—or am I not? I was ordered to6 send him there. It's incredible.' ... I became aware that the two were standing on the shore7 alongside the forepart8 of the steamboat, just below my head. I did not move; it did not occur to me to move9: I was sleepy. 'It is unpleasant,' grunted10 the uncle. 'He has asked the Administration to be sent there,' said the other, 'with the idea of showing what he could do11; and I was instructed accordingly12. Look at the influence that man must have. Is it not frightful13?' They both agreed it was frightful, then made several bizarre remarks14: 'Make rain and fine weather15—one man—the Council—by the nose16'—bits of absurd sentences that got the better of my drowsiness17, so that I had pretty near the whole of my wits18 about me when the uncle said, 'The climate may do away with this difficulty19 for you. Is he alone there?' 'Yes,' answered the manager; 'he sent his assistant down the river with a note to me in these terms20: “Clear this poor devil out of the country21, and don't bother sending more of that sort. I had rather be alone than have the kind of men you can dispose of22 with me.” It was more than a year ago. Can you imagine such impudence23!' 'Anything since then?' asked the other hoarsely24. 'Ivory,' jerked25 the nephew; 'lots of it—prime sort26—lots—most annoying, from him.' 'And with that?' questioned the heavy rumble27. 'Invoice,' was the reply fired out28, so to speak. Then silence. They had been talking about Kurtz.

**注释：**

1. **lying flat：**即lie flat，意为“平躺着”。
2. **approach：**渐渐靠近。
3. **lost myself in a doze：**迷迷糊糊地睡着了。doze意为“瞌睡；打盹”。
4. **be dictated to：**被人命令；受人摆布。
5. **was ordered to：**受命（做事）。
6. **shore：**海滨；河岸。
7. **forepart：**最前部，这里指的是船头。
8. **grunt：**嘟囔；咕哝；嘴里含含糊糊地说。
9. **showing what he could do：**显摆自己的能耐；显示自己可以呼风唤雨。
10. **made several bizarre remarks：**说了一些奇怪的话。bizarre意为“奇异的；古怪的；没头没脑的”。
11. **do away with this difficulty：**解决掉这个麻烦；把这件棘手的事情（难对付的人）摆平。
12. **in these terms：**这里意为“写着这些话”。
13. **dispose of：**安排；委派。
14. **impudence：**狂妄自大；傲慢无礼。
15. **hoarsely：**嘶哑地；刺耳地。
16. **jerk：**这里的意思是“肌肉抽搐”。
17. **prime sort：**这里可能是指“原始状态的；初分类的；最上等的”。

“I was broad awake1 by this time, but, lying perfectly at ease2, remained still, having no inducement3 to change my position. 'How did that ivory come all this way?' growled4 the elder man, who seemed very vexed5. The other explained that it had come with a fleet of canoes6 in charge of an English half-caste7 clerk Kurtz had with him; that Kurtz had apparently8 intended to return9 himself, the station being by that time bare of goods and stores10, but after coming three hundred miles, had suddenly decided to go back, which he started to do alone in a small dugout with four paddlers11, leaving the half-caste to continue down the river with the ivory. The two fellows there seemed astounded12 at anybody attempting such a thing13. They were at a loss for an adequate motive14. As to me, I seemed to see Kurtz for the first time. It was a distinct glimpse15: the dugout, four paddling savages, and the lone white man turning his back suddenly on16 the headquarters, on relief17, on thoughts of home18—perhaps; setting his face towards the depths of the wilderness, towards his empty and desolate station19. I did not know the motive. Perhaps he was just simply a fine fellow who stuck to his work for its own sake20. His name, you understand, had not been pronounced21 once. He was 'that man.' The half-caste, who, as far as I could see, had conducted a difficult trip with great prudence and pluck22, was invariably alluded to as 'that scoundrel.'23 The 'scoundrel' had reported that the 'man' had been very ill—had recovered24 imperfectly.... The two below me moved away then a few paces, and strolled back and forth at some little distance. I heard: 'Military post25—doctor—two hundred miles—quite alone now—unavoidable delays26—nine months—no news—strange rumours.'27 They approached again, just as the manager was saying, 'No one, as far as I know, unless a species of wandering trader28—a pestilential29 fellow, snapping30 ivory from the natives.' Who was it they were talking about now? I gathered in snatches31 that this was some man supposed to be in Kurtz's district32, and of whom the manager did not approve33. 'We will not be free from unfair competition34 till one of these fellows is hanged for an example35,' he said. 'Certainly,' grunted the other; 'get him hanged! Why not? Anything—anything can be done in this country. That's what I say; nobody here, you understand, here, can endanger your position36. And why? You stand the climate37—you outlast them all. The danger is in Europe; but there before I left I took care to38—' They moved off and whispered39, then their voices rose again. 'The extraordinary series of delays40 is not my fault. I did my best.' The fat man sighed41. 'Very sad.' 'And the pestiferous42 absurdity43 of his talk,' continued the other; 'he bothered me enough when he was here. “Each station should be like a beacon44 on the road towards better things, a centre for trade of course, but also for humanizing45, improving, instructing46.” Conceive you—that ass! And he wants to be manager! No, it's—' Here he got choked by excessive indignation47, and I lifted my head the least bit48. I was surprised to see how near they were—right under me. I could have spat49 upon their hats. They were looking on the ground, absorbed in thought50. The manager was switching51 his leg with a slender twig52: his sagacious53 relative lifted his head. 'You have been well since you came out this time?' he asked. The other gave a start54. 'Who? I? Oh! Like a charm55—like a charm. But the rest—oh, my goodness! All sick. They die so quick, too, that I haven't the time to send them out of the country—it's incredible!' 'Hm'm. Just so,' grunted the uncle. 'Ah! my boy, trust to this56—I say, trust to this.' I saw him extend his short flipper of an arm57 for a gesture that took in58 the forest, the creek, the mud, the river—seemed to beckon59 with a dishonouring flourish60 before the sunlit61 face of the land a treacherous appeal62 to the lurking63 death, to the hidden evil, to the profound darkness of its heart. It was so startling64 that I leaped to my feet65 and looked back at the edge of the forest, as though I had expected an answer of some sort to that black display of confidence66. You know the foolish notions that come to one sometimes67. The high stillness68 confronted these two figures with its ominous patience69, waiting for the passing away70 of a fantastic invasion71.

**注释：**

1. **was broad awake：**完全清醒了。broad可能是形容“两眼大睁着”的状态。
2. **inducement：**意为“诱因；刺激”，have no inducement to do就是“没必要做（某事）”。
3. **growl：**低声咆哮着说；恶狠狠地说。
4. **vexed：**生气的；恼怒的。
5. **a fleet of canoes：**一队独木船。fleet意为“船队”，canoe意为“独木船”。
6. **half-caste：**（印欧的）混血儿。
7. **apparently：**据说；显然；似乎；好像。
8. **intended to return：**打算回来。intend意为“打算；想要”。
9. **astounded：**震惊的；惊愕的。
10. **a distinct glimpse：**清晰鲜明的一瞥。
11. **turning his back suddenly on：**突然掉头离开；转身决然而去。
12. **relief：**这里是指“救济品（如食品、衣物、金钱等）”。
13. **thoughts of home：**乡愁；思乡之情。
14. **with great prudence and pluck：**以极大的谨慎和勇气。prudence意为“谨慎；仔细”，pluck意为“胆识；勇气”。
15. **strolled back and forth：**来回溜达。back and forth意为“来回地”，指的是在两个地点之间不断往返。
16. **strange rumours：**奇怪的谣言。
17. **a species of wandering trader：**游商浮贩之流。
18. **pestilential：**瘟疫似的；讨厌的。
19. **snap：**这里是指“搞到；攫取”。
20. **gathered in snatches：**从很多片段中拼凑出（全貌）。snatch在这里意为“片段”，in snatches意为“断断续续地”。
21. **in Kurtz's district：**在库尔茨（内陆贸易站）的辖区。
22. **be free from unfair competition：**摆脱不公平的竞争。
23. **is hanged for an example：**被绞死以震慑众人。即“杀一儆百”。
24. **stand the climate：**经受得住（非洲的）气候。
25. **outlast：**比（别人）活得久。
26. **moved off and whispered：**一边走远，一边仍在窃窃私语。
27. **pestiferous：**传播疾病的；毒害的。
28. **absurdity：**荒唐；荒谬的言行。
29. **beacon：**信标灯；灯塔。
30. **humanizing：**赋予人性；教化；使通人情。
31. **instructing：**指导；教育。
32. **lifted my head the least bit：**稍微抬了一下头。
33. **absorbed in thought：**陷入了沉思。absorbed意为“全神贯注的”。
34. **with a slender twig：**用一根细细的树枝。
35. **gave a start：**吓了一跳；冷不丁一哆嗦。
36. **Like a charm：**神灵保佑。charm意为“护身符；魔法；魔力”。
37. **took in：**揽入怀中；归为己有。
38. **beckon：**召唤；引诱。
39. **with a dishonouring flourish：**用一种难看的/无耻的挥舞着手的动作。dishonouring意为“耻辱的；丢脸的”。
40. **sunlit：**阳光照射下的。
41. **a** **treacherous appeal：**邪恶的召唤。treacherous意为“暗藏危险的；包藏祸心的”。
42. **lurking：**潜伏着的。
43. **startling：**令人惊悚的。
44. **leaped to my feet：**一跃而起。
45. **that black display of confidence：**邪恶信念的昭示。
46. **the high stillness：**这里指的是高耸的、寂静的（森林）。
47. **ominous patience：**阴沉沉的（预示着不祥的）耐心。
48. **pass away：**逝去；消失。
49. **a fantastic invasion：**一场荒诞的侵略。

“They swore1 aloud together—out of sheer fright2, I believe—then pretending not to know anything of my existence3, turned back to the station. The sun was low; and leaning forward side by side4, they seemed to be tugging painfully uphill5 their two ridiculous shadows of unequal length6, that trailed behind them7 slowly over the tall grass8 without bending a single blade9.

**注释：**

1. **swore：**swear 的过去式，在这里意为“咒骂”。
2. **out of sheer fright：**全然出于恐惧。
3. **pretending not to know anything of my existence：**假装完全不知道我的存在/我在那里。
4. **leaning forward side by side：**身子前倾、肩并肩地（往前走）。lean在这里意为“（身子）倾斜”。
5. **tugging painfully uphill：**吃力地往山上拖。tug意为“（用力地）拉；拖；拽”。
6. **their two ridiculous shadows of unequal length：**他们那两条不一样长的滑稽可笑的影子。
7. **trailed behind them：**拖在他们身后。trail意为“拖；拉”。
8. **slowly over the tall grass：**慢慢滑过高高的草丛。

“In a few days the Eldorado Expedition went into the patient wilderness, that closed upon it as the sea closes over a diver1. Long afterwards the news came that2 all the donkeys were dead. I know nothing as to the fate of the less valuable animals3. They, no doubt, like the rest of us, found what they deserved4. I did not inquire5. I was then rather excited at the prospect of6 meeting Kurtz very soon. When I say very soon I mean it comparatively7. It was just two months from the day we left the creek when we came to the bank below Kurtz's station.

**注释：**

1. **the news came that：**传来了消息。
2. **inquire：**询问；打听。
3. **excited at the prospect of：**一想到将要（见到库尔茨）就感到很激动。at the prospect of意为“面对……的前景，一想到……的可能性”。
4. **comparatively：**比较地；相对地。

“Going up that river was like traveling back to the earliest beginnings of the world, when vegetation rioted1 on the earth and the big trees were kings. An empty stream, a great silence, an impenetrable forest2. The air was warm, thick, heavy, sluggish3. There was no joy in the brilliance of sunshine4. The long stretches of the waterway ran on, deserted, into the gloom of overshadowed distances5. On silvery sand-banks6 hippos and alligators7 sunned themselves8 side by side. The broadening waters flowed through a mob of9 wooded islands; you lost your way on that river as you would in a desert10, and butted11 all day long against shoals12, trying to find the channel13, till you thought yourself bewitched14 and cut off for ever from everything you had known once—somewhere—far away—in another existence perhaps15. There were moments when one's past came back to one, as it will sometimes when you have not a moment to spare for yourself16; but it came in the shape of an unrestful and noisy dream17, remembered with wonder18 amongst the overwhelming realities of this strange world of plants, and water, and silence19. And this stillness of life did not in the least resemble a peace20. It was the stillness of an implacable force brooding over an inscrutable intention21. It looked at you with a vengeful aspect22. I got used to it afterwards; I did not see it any more; I had no time. I had to keep guessing at the channel; I had to discern23, mostly by inspiration24, the signs of hidden banks25; I watched for sunken stones26; I was learning to clap my teeth smartly before my heart flew out27, when I shaved by a fluke some infernal sly old snag28 that would have ripped the life out of the tin-pot steamboat29 and drowned30 all the pilgrims; I had to keep a lookout31 for the signs of dead wood we could cut up in the night for next day's steaming32. When you have to attend to things of that sort33, to the mere incidents of the surface34, the reality—the reality, I tell you—fades35. The inner truth is hidden36—luckily, luckily. But I felt it all the same; I felt often its mysterious stillness watching me at my monkey tricks37, just as it watches you fellows performing on your respective tight-ropes for—what is it? half-a-crown a tumble38—”

**注释：**

1. **riot：**这里是“暴乱；骚乱”衍生出来的意义，即指“（花）开得肆意绚烂”；“（植物）生长得葱郁繁茂”。
2. **There was no joy in the brilliance of sunshine：**意为“在烈日骄阳底下，无论干什么都提不起精神/兴趣”。
3. **into the gloom of overshadowed distances：**远处丛林荫蔽的黑暗之地。
4. **silvery sand-banks：**银光闪闪的沙岸。
5. **alligator：**短吻鳄；鳄鱼。
6. **sunned themselves：**晒太阳；做日光浴。sun在这里作动词，同bask。
7. **a mob of：**一大群；很多；到处都是。mob意为“（尤指暴民组成的）人群”。
8. **lost your way on that river as you would in a desert：**完整形式是“lost your way on that river as you would lost your way in a desert”，这里是说在河流丛莽间驾船，往往会失去方向，找不到出路，这就好像在沙漠中迷了路的的旅人一样。
9. **butt：**顶上；撞上。这里是由于不熟悉水道的情况，经常会驾船撞上沙岸或浅滩（因而有搁浅的风险）。
10. **shoal：**浅滩；沙洲。
11. **the channel：**这里指的是深水航道；主航道。驾船的时候，深水航道是相对安全的，而偏离主航道是很危险的事，可能会搁浅，可能会触礁，也可能会遇上湍流，甚至是迷航。
12. **bewitched：**被魔法魇住了；被人下咒了。
13. **have not a moment to spare for yourself：**（忙得）挤不出一点儿留给自己的时间。spare在这里意为“抽出，拿出（时间、金钱等）”。
14. **came in the shape of an unrestful and noisy dream：**（过去的记忆/往事）以一种扰攘嘈杂、有如梦境的形式出现在/涌上了（你的心头）。也就是说，你也不知怎的，会偶尔想起一些往事的片段。
15. **with wonder：**带着些许惊异；（被你）惊讶地（回想起来）。
16. **the overwhelming realities of this strange world of plants, and water, and silence：**在这个由丛林、河水和寂静构成的不可抗拒的奇异世界的现实（中，一些过去的记忆的碎片，倏然间涌上你的心头）。
17. **discern：**（艰难地或努力地）看出；觉察出；分辨出。
18. **by inspiration：**通过灵感；依靠直觉。
19. **hidden banks：**隐藏起来的河岸。这里指的是“被茂密的植物覆盖住了的河岸”。
20. **sunken stones：**淹没在水下的礁石。
21. **shaved** **by a fluke some** **infernal sly old** **snag：**正常语序是“shaved some infernal sly old snag by a fluke”，意思是“（马洛的汽船）出于运气好，堪堪擦过某个可恶地隐藏着的老树桩”。shave在这里意为“擦过；掠过”，by a fluke意为“侥幸地”，infernal意为“地狱恶魔似的；可憎的”，sly意为“狡猾的；狡诈的”，这里是形容河里的树桩（或者礁石）“神出鬼没”，令人防不胜防。snag意为“突出物；障碍物”。
22. **drown：**淹死。
23. **keep a lookout：**一直警觉地四处观望（搜索可以用来烧火的木柴）。
24. **steaming：**烧锅炉以产生蒸汽（马洛的汽船靠蒸汽提供航行动力）。
25. **attend to things of that sort：**全副心思都用来对付那些琐事。attend to意为“关注；处理”。

“Try to be civil, Marlow,” growled a voice, and I knew there was at least one listener awake besides myself.

“I beg your pardon. I forgot the heartache which makes up the rest of the price1. And indeed what does the price matter, if the trick be well done2? You do your tricks very well. And I didn't do badly either, since I managed not to sink that steamboat3 on my first trip. It's a wonder4 to me yet. Imagine a blindfolded man set to drive a van over a bad road5. I sweated and shivered6 over that business7 considerably, I can tell you. After all, for a seaman, to scrape8 the bottom of the thing that's supposed to float all the time9 under his care10 is the unpardonable sin11. No one may know of it, but you never forget the thump12—eh? A blow on the very heart13. You remember it, you dream of it, you wake up at night and think of it—years after—and go hot and cold all over14. I don't pretend to say that steamboat floated all the time. More than once she had to wade for a bit15, with twenty cannibals16 splashing around17 and pushing. We had enlisted18 some of these chaps on the way for a crew19. Fine fellows—cannibals—in their place20. They were men one could work with, and I am grateful21 to them. And, after all, they did not eat each other before my face: they had brought along a provision of hippo-meat22 which went rotten23, and made the mystery of the wilderness stink in my nostrils24. Phoo25! I can sniff26 it now. I had the manager on board and three or four pilgrims with their staves—all complete27. Sometimes we came upon a station close by the bank, clinging to the skirts of the unknown28, and the white men rushing out of a tumble-down hovel29, with great gestures of joy and surprise and welcome30, seemed very strange—had the appearance of being held there captive31 by a spell32. The word ivory would ring in the air for a while—and on we went again into the silence, along empty reaches, round the still bends33, between the high walls34 of our winding35 way, reverberating in hollow claps36 the ponderous beat of the stern-wheel37. Trees, trees, millions of trees, massive, immense, running up high; and at their foot, hugging the bank38 against the stream39, crept40 the little begrimed41 steamboat, like a sluggish beetle crawling on the floor of a lofty portico42. It made you feel very small, very lost, and yet it was not altogether depressing43, that feeling. After all, if you were small, the grimy beetle crawled on—which was just what you wanted it to do. Where the pilgrims imagined it crawled to I don't know. To some place where they expected to get something44. I bet45! For me it crawled towards Kurtz—exclusively46; but when the steam-pipes47 started leaking48 we crawled very slow. The reaches opened before us and closed behind, as if the forest had stepped leisurely across the water49 to bar the way for our return50. We penetrated51 deeper and deeper into the heart of darkness. It was very quiet there. At night sometimes the roll of drums52 behind the curtain of trees53 would run up the river and remain sustained54 faintly55, as if hovering in the air high over our heads56, till the first break of day57. Whether it meant war, peace, or prayer58 we could not tell. The dawns59 were heralded60 by the descent61 of a chill stillness; the wood-cutters62 slept, their fires burned low63; the snapping64 of a twig65 would make you start66. We were wanderers67 on a prehistoric earth68, on an earth that wore the aspect of an unknown planet69. We could have fancied ourselves the first of men taking possession of an accursed inheritance70, to be subdued71 at the cost of profound anguish and of excessive toil72. But suddenly, as we struggled round a bend73, there would be a glimpse of rush walls74, of peaked75 grass-roofs, a burst of yells, a whirl of black limbs76, a mass of hands clapping of feet stamping, of bodies swaying77, of eyes rolling78, under the droop of heavy and motionless foliage79. The steamer toiled along slowly on the edge of a black and incomprehensible frenzy80. The prehistoric man was cursing81 us, praying to us, welcoming us—who could tell? We were cut off from the comprehension of our surroundings82; we glided past like phantoms83, wondering and secretly appalled84, as sane men85 would be before an enthusiastic outbreak in a madhouse86. We could not understand because we were too far87 and could not remember because we were travelling in the night of first ages88, of those ages that are gone, leaving hardly a sign—and no memories.

**注释：**

1. **sink that steamboat：**让汽船沉没。
2. **a wonder：**一个奇迹。
3. **shiver：**发抖；颤抖。
4. **that business：**那件事。指的是马洛在刚果河上驾驶汽船的工作。
5. **scrape：**擦伤；刮坏。
6. **the thing that's supposed to float all the time：**那个本应该一直漂在水上的玩意儿。指的是汽船。
7. **under his care：**（汽船）在他的掌管/操作下。
8. **the unpardonable sin：**不可饶恕的罪行。
9. **A blow on the very heart：**（那一声闷响就好像）直捣在心脏中间的一记重拳。
10. **go hot and cold all over：**浑身冷一阵热一阵。指的是人由于心理压力过大而产生的难受感觉。
11. **wade for a bit：**这里的意思是由于船只搁浅，不得不有那么一会儿让它涉着水走一段，也就是说船已经由于水太浅无法航行了，需要让人推着走一段，返回到深水区。wade意为“涉水；趟水；艰难地行进”。
12. **splashing around：**在（船的）周围溅起水花。
13. **enlist：**招收；使加入。
14. **crew：**这里指的是“一组船员；一组水手”。
15. **in their place：**（食人生番们）各司其职，都能坚守他们的岗位。
16. **grateful：**感激的。
17. **a provision of hippo-meat：**当作食物的河马肉。
18. **went rotten：**腐败变质了。
19. **made the mystery of the wilderness stink in my nostrils：**这里既幽默又无奈，（腐败的河马肉的臭气）使得荒野的神秘气息全都变成了阵阵扑鼻的恶臭。
20. **Phoo：**呸呸。
21. **sniff：**（用鼻子）吸气；嗅到。这里是说马洛一谈起那时的情形，马上就好像又闻到了那股臭味儿。
22. **clinging to** **the skirts of the unknown：**紧贴在一片未知地带的边缘。cling to意为“紧紧抓住”，the skirts意为“边缘地区；郊区”。
23. **rushing out of a tumble-down hovel：**从摇摇欲坠的茅草屋里狂奔出来。tumble-down意为“摇摇欲坠的；即将倒塌的”。
24. **great gestures of joy and surprise and welcome：**大打手势，表示惊喜和欢迎。
25. **being held there captive：**被当成俘虏抓住了。
26. **the still bends：**平静的河湾。
27. **the high walls：**高耸的山峦。walls指的是河道两岸的群山。
28. **winding：**弯曲的；蜿蜒的。
29. **hugging the bank：**紧贴着岸边。hug意为“紧紧抱住；紧靠；紧挨”。
30. **against the stream：**逆着水流，这里是“逆流而上”的意思。
31. **crept：**creep 的过去式，意为“匍匐爬行”。
32. **I bet：**我敢打赌（肯定是这样）。
33. **exclusively：**除此之外绝无其他。
34. **steam-pipes：**蒸汽管道。
35. **bar the way for our return：**挡住了我们的归途。
36. **penetrate：**穿透；深入。
37. **the** **roll of drums：**隆隆的鼓声；持续的鼓声。
38. **the curtain of trees：**树丛的屏障/帷幕。
39. **remain sustained：**持续不断；经久不息。
40. **faintly：**微弱地。
41. **hovering in the air high over our heads：**在我们头顶的高空里盘旋（回荡）。
42. **the first break of day：**晨光破晓；第一缕曙光。
43. **prayer：**祈祷；祈祷词；祈祷仪式。
44. **dawn：**拂晓；黎明。
45. **herald：**预示……的来临。
46. **descent：**到来；降临。
47. **burned low：**火焰越来越低，快要熄灭了。
48. **snapping：**（树枝折断的）噼啪声。
49. **twig：**小树枝。
50. **make you start：**吓一跳；（从昏昏然中）一下子惊醒。
51. **wanderer：**流浪者。
52. **a prehistoric earth：**史前地球。
53. **rush walls：**灯心草做成的墙。
54. **peaked：**尖尖的；尖耸的。
55. **a whirl of black limbs：**黑色的肢体在旋转。这里是形容黑人们手舞足蹈的样子。
56. **sway：**摇晃；摆动。
57. **roll：**（眼珠）转动。
58. **the droop of heavy and motionless foliage：**静静低垂着的浓荫。droop意为“垂下；低垂”，foliage意为“（植物的）枝叶”。
59. **a black and incomprehensible frenzy：**不可思议的狂乱的黑色人潮。
60. **curse：**诅咒；痛骂。

“The earth seemed unearthly1. We are accustomed to2 look upon the shackled form of a conquered monster3, but there—there you could look at a thing monstrous and free4. It was unearthly, and the men were—No, they were not inhuman5. Well, you know, that was the worst of it—this suspicion of their not being inhuman6. It would come slowly to one7. They howled8 and leaped9, and spun10, and made horrid faces11; but what thrilled you12 was just the thought of their humanity—like yours—the thought of your remote kinship with this wild and passionate uproar13. Ugly14. Yes, it was ugly enough; but if you were man enough15 you would admit to yourself16 that there was in you17 just the faintest trace of a response to the terrible frankness of that noise18, a dim suspicion of there being a meaning in it19 which you—you so remote from the night of first ages20—could comprehend21. And why not? The mind of man is capable of anything22—because everything is in it23, all the past as well as all the future. What was there after all? Joy, fear, sorrow24, devotion25, valour26, rage27—who can tell?—but28 truth—truth stripped of its cloak of time29. Let the fool gape and shudder30—the man31 knows, and can look on without a wink32. But he must at least be as much of a man as these on the shore33. He must meet that truth with his own true stuff34—with his own inborn strength35. Principles won't do36. Acquisitions37, clothes, pretty rags38—rags that would fly off at the first good shake39. No; you want a deliberate belief40. An appeal to me in this fiendish row41—is there? Very well; I hear; I admit, but I have a voice42, too, and for good or evil mine is the speech that cannot be silenced43. Of course, a fool, what with sheer fright and fine sentiments44, is always safe45. Who's that grunting? You wonder I didn't go ashore for a howl and a dance46? Well, no—I didn't. Fine sentiments, you say? Fine sentiments, be hanged47! I had no time. I had to mess about with white-lead and strips of woolen blanket48 helping to put bandages on those leaky steam-pipes49—I tell you. I had to watch the steering50, and circumvent those snags51, and get the tin-pot along52 by hook or by crook53. There was surface-truth enough54 in these things to save a wiser man55. And between whiles56 I had to look after the savage who was fireman57. He was an improved specimen58; he could fire up a vertical boiler59. He was there below me, and, upon my word, to look at him was as edifying60 as seeing a dog in a parody of breeches and a feather hat61, walking on his hind-legs62. A few months of training had done for that really fine chap. He squinted at63 the steam-gauge64 and at the water-gauge65 with an evident effort of intrepidity66—and he had filed teeth67, too, the poor devil, and the wool of his pate68 shaved into queer69 patterns, and three ornamental scars70 on each of his cheeks. He ought to have been clapping his hands and stamping his feet on the bank71, instead of which he was hard at work, a thrall to strange witchcraft72, full of improving knowledge73. He was useful because he had been instructed74; and what he knew was this—that should the water in that transparent thing75 disappear, the evil spirit inside the boiler76 would get angry through the greatness of his thirst77, and take a terrible vengeance78. So he sweated and fired up and watched the glass fearfully79 (with an impromptu charm80, made of rags, tied to his arm, and a piece of polished bone81, as big as a watch, stuck flatways through his lower lip82), while the wooded banks slipped83 past us slowly, the short noise was left behind, the interminable miles of silence84—and we crept on85, towards Kurtz. But the snags were thick86, the water was treacherous87 and shallow88, the boiler seemed indeed to have a sulky devil in it89, and thus neither that fireman nor I had any time to peer into our creepy thoughts90.

**注释：**

1. **unearthly：**怪诞离奇的；神秘的；非尘世所有的。
2. **are accustomed to：**习惯于做某事，一般跟名词或者动名词（be accustomed to sth/doing sth）。这里的“are accustomed to look upon”可能是作者笔误，或者某种不常见的用法。
3. **a thing monstrous and free：**野性难驯、自由自在的事物（或人）。
4. **inhuman：**野蛮的；无人性的。
5. **howl：**呼喊；嚎叫。
6. **spun：**spin 的过去式，在这里意为“旋转”。
7. **made horrid faces：**做出可怕的鬼脸。
8. **thrilled you：**让你感到兴奋/激动。
9. **if you were man enough：**如果你算得上是条汉子。意思是“如果你真正具有勇气的话”。
10. **admit to yourself：**你自己心里就会承认。
11. **there was in you：**你的心里就会产生出（对于非洲舞蹈的共鸣）。
12. **the faintest trace of a response to the terrible frankness of that noise：**对于那无所顾忌的野蛮喧嚣的一丝微弱的共鸣。
13. **so remote from the night of first ages：**距离创世之初的黑暗时代已经如此遥远。
14. **comprehend：**理解；领悟。
15. **everything is in it：**它分明可以包纳万物。it在这里指的是“人类的思想（the mind of man）”。
16. **sorrow：**悲哀；忧愁。
17. **devotion：**挚爱；忠诚；热忱。
18. **valour**：刚勇；勇气。
19. **rage：**盛怒；狂怒。
20. **but：**除了（某物）；唯独没有（某物）。
21. **pretty rags：**漂亮的遮羞布。这句省略了谓语，其完整形式可能是“Acquisitions and clothes are pretty rags”。rag意为“破布；抹布”，rags意为“破衣烂衫”，这里是用来比喻不值钱的、毫无价值的东西。
22. **fly off at the first good shake：**只要用力一抖就会随风飞散。
23. **a deliberate belief：**一种经过了深思熟虑的信念。
24. **with sheer fright and fine sentiments：**胆小怕事而又高雅精致。
25. **safe：**安全的。这里的意思是“不做事就不会做错事；不说话就不会说错话”。
26. **go ashore for a howl and a dance：**跑到岸上去嚎叫、去舞蹈。
27. **mess about with white-lead and strips of woolen blanket：**把大把的时间花费在摆弄白铅粉和羊毛毯子撕成的长条上了。
28. **put bandages on those leaky steam-pipes：**包住那些漏气的蒸汽管道。bandage意为“绷带；绑带”。
29. **watch the** **steering：**关注航向；看紧船舵。steering意为“驾船；操舵”。
30. **circumvent those snags：**避开（水里的）暗桩。circumvent意为“绕过；躲避”。
31. **get the tin-pot along：**让这个锡盒子能往前开。
32. **by hook or by crook：**想尽办法；不择手段。
33. **save a wiser man：**（要弄明白这件事）你用不着非得是个多么聪明的人。save在这里意为“省下了，用不着（一个更聪明的人）”。
34. **between whiles：**不时地；每隔一会儿；时不时。
35. **fireman：**烧火工人；司炉。
36. **fire up a vertical boiler：**给立式锅炉添柴烧火。
37. **edifying：**令人启迪的；陶冶情操的。这里的意思是“令人大开眼界的；令人感慨万分的”。
38. **in a parody of breeches and a feather hat：**穿着马裤、戴着羽毛帽子的那副滑稽可笑的样子。breeches意为“马裤（裤脚束紧长及膝部的裤子）”。
39. **hind-legs：**后腿。
40. **squinted at：**眯着眼看；斜眼看。这里是形容野人眯着眼仔细看水表的样子。
41. **steam-gauge：**蒸汽压力表。
42. **water-gauge：**水位指示表。
43. **an evident effort of intrepidity：**壮着胆子；鼓足勇气。intrepidity意为“无畏；勇敢”。
44. **filed teeth：**锉刀锉过了的牙齿。非洲有的部落有把牙齿锉尖的习惯。
45. **pate：**头；脑袋。
46. **queer：**奇怪的；怪异的。
47. **ornamental scars：**用作装饰的疤痕。ornamental意为“装饰性的；做点缀的”。
48. **improving knowledge：**先进的知识。
49. **been instructed：**被训练过；被传授了知识。
50. **that transparent thing：**那个透明玩意儿。指的是锅炉上的水位指示表。
51. **through the greatness of his thirst：**由于口渴难耐。the greatness用来表达口渴程度之甚。
52. **take a terrible vengeance：**进行可怕的报复。vengeance意为“报复；复仇”。
53. **fearfully：**害怕地；胆怯地。
54. **an impromptu charm：**临时做的护身符。impromptu意为“即兴的；临时的”。
55. **polished bone：**磨得光溜溜的骨头。
56. **stuck flatways through his lower lip：**平贴着穿过他的下嘴唇。
57. **slip：**滑行；滑过。
58. **the interminable miles of silence：**（前面又是）无穷无尽的寂静旅程。
59. **crept on：**向前爬去。on在这里有一种不断向前、不断延续的意味。
60. **thick：**原意是“厚的；粗的；浓密的”，这里指的是水里的障碍物“越来越多；越来越密集”。
61. **treacherous：**暗藏危险的。
62. **shallow：**浅的。

“Some fifty miles below the Inner Station1 we came upon a hut of reeds2, an inclined and melancholy pole3, with the unrecognizable tatters4 of what had been a flag of some sort flying from it, and a neatly stacked wood-pile5. This was unexpected. We came to the bank, and on the stack of firewood found a flat piece of board6 with some faded pencil-writing7 on it. When deciphered8 it said: 'Wood for you. Hurry up. Approach cautiously9.' There was a signature10, but it was illegible11—not Kurtz—a much longer word12. 'Hurry up.' Where? Up the river? 'Approach cautiously.' We had not done so. But the warning could not have been meant for13 the place where it could be only found after approach. Something was wrong above. But what—and how much? That was the question. We commented adversely14 upon the imbecility15 of that telegraphic16 style. The bush around said nothing, and would not let us look very far, either. A torn curtain of red twill17 hung in the doorway of the hut, and flapped sadly18 in our faces. The dwelling was dismantled19; but we could see a white man had lived there not very long ago. There remained a rude20 table—a plank on two posts21; a heap of rubbish22 reposed23 in a dark corner, and by the door I picked up a book. It had lost its covers, and the pages had been thumbed24 into a state of extremely dirty softness25; but the back had been lovingly stitched afresh26 with white cotton thread, which looked clean yet. It was an extraordinary find. Its title was, An Inquiry into some Points of Seamanship27, by a man Towser, Towson—some such name—Master in his Majesty's Navy28. The matter looked dreary reading29 enough, with illustrative diagrams30 and repulsive tables of figures31, and the copy32 was sixty years old. I handled this amazing antiquity33 with the greatest possible tenderness34, lest35 it should dissolve36 in my hands. Within, Towson or Towser was inquiring earnestly into the breaking strain37 of ships' chains and tackle38, and other such matters. Not a very enthralling39 book; but at the first glance you could see there a singleness of intention40, an honest concern41 for the right way of going to work, which made these humble42 pages, thought out so many years ago, luminous43 with another than44 a professional light45. The simple old sailor, with his talk of chains and purchases46, made me forget the jungle and the pilgrims in a delicious sensation47 of having come upon something unmistakably real48. Such a book being there was wonderful enough; but still more astounding were the notes pencilled49 in the margin50, and plainly referring to the text51. I couldn't believe my eyes! They were in cipher52! Yes, it looked like cipher. Fancy a man lugging with him a book53 of that description into this nowhere54 and studying it—and making notes—in cipher at that! It was an extravagant mystery55.

**注释：**

1. **the Inner Station：**指的是库尔茨的内陆贸易站。
2. **a hut of reeds：**一间用芦苇搭起来的小屋。
3. **the unrecognizable tatters：**几缕无法辨认出原貌的碎布条。tatter意为“碎布”，tatters意为“破衣服；碎布条”。
4. **a neatly stacked wood-pile：**一堆码放得整整齐齐的木柴。
5. **a flat piece of board：**一块平整的木板/木条/木片。
6. **faded pencil-writing：**已经模糊了的铅笔字迹。
7. **decipher：**破译；辨认。
8. **Approach cautiously：**小心谨慎地靠近。这是一个祈使句，译为“靠近时要当心”。
9. **signature：**签名。
10. **illegible：**难以辨认的；字迹模糊的。
11. **imbecility：**愚蠢的行为、言语等、
12. **telegraphic：**电报的；电报似的；简短的。
13. **A torn curtain of red twill：**一条破了的红色斜纹布帘子。twill意为“斜纹布”。
14. **dismantled：**被拆卸了的。这里可能是指屋子里已经几乎被搬空了，总之就是一副破败的样子。
15. **rude：**这里的意思是“粗糙的；简陋的”。
16. **a plank on two posts：**两根桩子支着一块木板，也就是一张简陋的桌子。
17. **a heap of rubbish：**一堆垃圾；一堆破烂儿。这里应该是指没有带走的（遗弃的）物品。
18. **reposed：**休息；安息；放置在一种安静的状态中。
19. **been thumbed：**（书本）被翻阅。thumb意为“用拇指翻动”。
20. **a state of extremely dirty softness：**一种（被翻阅得）脏兮兮、软塌塌的状态。
21. **been lovingly stitched afresh：**被人珍重爱惜地装订一新。
22. **dreary reading：**（由于专业性太强）读起来很枯燥。
23. **illustrative diagrams：**说明性的表格；原理图；图解。illustrative意为“作例证用的，解释性的；图解的，插图的”。
24. **repulsive tables of figures：**令人生畏的数字表格。repulsive 意为“排斥的；击退的；令人望而生畏的”。
25. **the copy：**这本书；这个版本。
26. **antiquity：**古物；古董。
27. **with the greatest possible** **tenderness：**极尽小心地。tenderness意为“温和；小心”。
28. **lest：**以免；唯恐。
29. **dissolve：**溶解；解体；消失。
30. **the breaking strain：**极限拉力；致断拉力。
31. **tackle：**（吊起重物用的）索具；滑轮。
32. **enthralling：**迷人的；引人入胜的。
33. **a singleness of intention：**意图很单纯；目的很清晰。
34. **an honest concern：**真诚的关切；态度诚恳。
35. **humble：**谦卑的；简陋的；不起眼的。
36. **luminous：**明亮的；焕发光彩的。
37. **another than：**这里似乎不是常见用法，可能是nothing but或者no other than的意思。
38. **a professional light：**由于其专业性而发射出光辉（令人钦羡）。
39. **purchase：**（移动重物的）滑轮（或类似装置）。
40. **in a delicious sensation：**沉浸在一种甜美的感觉之中。
41. **pencilled：**用铅笔写下的。
42. **margin：**页边空白处。
43. **plainly referring to the text：**显然是同书中内容有关的。plainly意为“明白的；显然的”，refer to意为“指代；提及”。
44. **in cipher：**用密码（写的）。cipher意为“密码；加密”，前文中的decipher则意为“解开密码；破译”。
45. **a man lugging with him a book：**一个随身带着一本书的人。lug意为“拖；拉”，这里指的是“携带着”。
46. **nowhere：**无名之地；偏远之地。
47. **an extravagant mystery：**不解之谜；天方夜谭。extravagant意为“奢侈的；不切实际的”，其“元语义”是“超出正常事物应有的程度”。

“I had been dimly aware1 for some time of a worrying noise, and when I lifted my eyes I saw the wood-pile was gone, and the manager, aided by2 all the pilgrims, was shouting at me from the riverside. I slipped the book into my pocket. I assure you to leave off reading3 was like tearing myself away4 from the shelter of an old and solid friendship5.

**注释：**

1. **been dimly aware：**隐约意识到。
2. **aided by：**在某人的帮助下。
3. **leave off reading：**放下书不再读。

“I started the lame1 engine ahead. 'It must be this miserable trader2—this intruder3,' exclaimed the manager, looking back malevolently4 at the place we had left. 'He must be English,' I said. 'It will not save him from getting into trouble5 if he is not careful,' muttered the manager darkly. I observed with assumed innocence6 that no man was safe from trouble in this world.

**注释：**

1. **lame：**瘸的；差劲的。
2. **intruder：**闯入者；不速之客。
3. **malevolently：**充满恶意地。

“The current was more rapid now, the steamer seemed at her last gasp1, the stern-wheel flopped languidly2, and I caught myself listening on tiptoe3 for the next beat of the boat, for in sober truth4 I expected the wretched thing5 to give up6 every moment. It was like watching the last flickers of a life7. But still we crawled8. Sometimes I would pick out9 a tree a little way ahead to measure our progress towards Kurtz by, but I lost it invariably10 before we got abreast11. To keep the eyes so long on one thing was too much for human patience12. The manager displayed a beautiful resignation13. I fretted14 and fumed15 and took to arguing with myself16 whether or no I would talk openly with Kurtz; but before I could come to any conclusion it occurred to me that my speech or my silence, indeed any action of mine, would be a mere futility17. What did it matter what any one knew or ignored? What did it matter who was manager? One gets sometimes such a flash of insight18. The essentials of this affair lay deep under the surface19, beyond my reach20, and beyond my power of meddling21.

**注释：**

1. **seemed at her last gasp：**好像就要咽下最后一口气了；好像已经奄奄一息了。gasp意为“喘气；倒抽气”。
2. **flopped** **languidly：**有气无力地拍打着（水面）。flop意为“扑通落下”，languidly意为“疲倦地”。
3. **in sober truth：**说实话。sober意为“清醒的；严肃的”。
4. **the wretched thing：**这个可怜的家伙。
5. **give up：**完蛋；歇菜。
6. **the last flickers of a life：**生命的最后一道闪光，即“回光返照”。flicker意为“（火焰，光的）闪烁，摇曳”。
7. **pick out：**挑出来；选中。
8. **invariably：**总是。
9. **got abreast：**到（选中的那棵树的）跟前。abreast意为“并肩；跟上；赶到”。
10. **fret：**烦恼；发愁；焦躁。
11. **fume：**生气；（急得）冒烟。
12. **took to arguing with myself：**开始在心里和自己争论。
13. **a mere futility：**完全就是无用功。futility意为“无用；徒劳”。
14. **a flash of insight：**灵光一闪，茅塞顿开。

“Towards the evening of the second day we judged ourselves about eight miles from Kurtz's station. I wanted to push on1; but the manager looked grave2, and told me the navigation3 up there was so dangerous that it would be advisable4, the sun being very low5 already, to wait where we were6 till next morning. Moreover, he pointed out that if the warning to approach cautiously were to be followed, we must approach in daylight7—not at dusk8 or in the dark9. This was sensible10 enough. Eight miles meant nearly three hours' steaming11 for us, and I could also see suspicious ripples12 at the upper end of the reach. Nevertheless, I was annoyed beyond expression13 at the delay, and most unreasonably14, too, since one night more could not matter much after so many months. As we had plenty of wood, and caution was the word15, I brought up16 in the middle of the stream. The reach was narrow, straight, with high sides like a railway cutting17. The dusk came gliding into it long before the sun had set. The current ran smooth and swift18, but a dumb immobility19 sat on the banks. The living trees, lashed together by the creepers20 and every living bush of the undergrowth, might have been changed into stone21, even to the slenderest twig, to the lightest leaf. It was not sleep—it seemed unnatural, like a state of trance22. Not the faintest sound of any kind could be heard. You looked on amazed, and began to suspect yourself of being deaf—then the night came suddenly, and struck you blind23 as well. About three in the morning24 some large fish leaped, and the loud splash made me jump as though a gun had been fired. When the sun rose there was a white fog25, very warm and clammy26, and more blinding than the night. It did not shift or drive; it was just there, standing all round you like something solid. At eight or nine, perhaps, it lifted as a shutter27 lifts. We had a glimpse of the towering multitude of trees, of the immense matted jungle, with the blazing little ball of the sun hanging over it—all perfectly still—and then the white shutter came down again, smoothly, as if sliding in greased grooves28. I ordered the chain, which we had begun to heave in29, to be paid out30 again. Before it stopped running with a muffled rattle31, a cry, a very loud cry, as of infinite desolation, soared slowly in the opaque32 air. It ceased33. A complaining clamour34, modulated35 in savage discords36, filled our ears. The sheer unexpectedness of it made my hair stir37 under my cap. I don't know how it struck the others: to me it seemed as though the mist itself had screamed38, so suddenly, and apparently from all sides at once39, did this tumultuous40 and mournful41 uproar arise. It culminated42 in a hurried outbreak43 of almost intolerably excessive shrieking44, which stopped short45, leaving us stiffened in a variety of silly attitudes46, and obstinately47 listening to the nearly as appalling and excessive silence. 'Good God! What is the meaning—' stammered48 at my elbow one of the pilgrims—a little fat man, with sandy49 hair and red whiskers50, who wore sidespring51 boots52, and pink pyjamas53 tucked54 into his socks. Two others remained open-mouthed55 a while minute, then dashed into56 the little cabin, to rush out57 incontinently58 and stand darting scared glances59, with Winchesters60 at 'ready'61 in their hands. What we could see was just the steamer we were on, her outlines62 blurred63 as though she had been on the point of dissolving64, and a misty strip of water65, perhaps two feet broad, around her—and that was all. The rest of the world was nowhere, as far as our eyes and ears were concerned. Just nowhere. Gone, disappeared; swept off66 without leaving a whisper or a shadow behind67.

**注释：**

1. **push on：**继续前进；抓紧时间赶路。
2. **looked grave：**神情严肃。
3. **navigation：**航行。
4. **advisable：**明智的。
5. **the sun being very low：**眼下已是夕阳西斜。
6. **wait where we were：**原地停下等待。
7. **in daylight：**在白天。
8. **at dusk：**黄昏时分。
9. **in the dark：**在黑夜里。
10. **sensible：**理智的；合情合理的。
11. **steaming：**喷着蒸汽。这里指的是蒸汽船的航行。
12. **beyond expression：**难以形容：表示某种情感或感受无法用语言表达或形容。
13. **unreasonably：**不合情理地；不理智地。
14. **bring up：**这里的意思是“停下来”。
15. **a railway cutting：**铁路的路堑。
16. **swift：**迅速的；迅疾的。
17. **a dumb immobility：**凝固不动，哑然无声。
18. **lashed together by the creepers：**被藤蔓缠结在一起。lash在这里意为“捆绑；缠结”，creeper意为“攀缘植物；藤蔓”。
19. **changed into stone：**变成了石头。
20. **a state of trance：**一种魂灵出窍的状态。trance意为“恍惚；发呆；出神”。
21. **About three in the morning：**大约凌晨三点钟。
22. **fog：**雾气；雾翳。
23. **clammy：**湿冷的；湿黏的。
24. **shutter：**百叶窗。
25. **greased grooves：**涂了润滑油的滑槽。
26. **opaque：**不透明的。这里是指空气里弥漫着浓雾，所以不透明。
27. **cease：**停止；结束。
28. **A complaining clamour：**充满怨气的喧闹声。
29. **modulate：**原意是“调节；调整”，这里可能是“夹杂着；掺杂着”的意思。
30. **discord：**不和谐的声音；刺耳的声音。
31. **made my hair stir：**让我毛发耸立。
32. **from all sides at once：**一下子从四面八方（传来）。
33. **tumultuous：**骚乱的；狂暴的。
34. **mournful：**悲哀的；凄凉的。
35. **culminate：**达到顶点；达到高潮。
36. **a hurried outbreak：**突然爆发。
37. **almost intolerably excessive shrieking：**令人无法忍受的、过度刺耳的尖啸声。
38. **stopped short：**突然停下；戛然而止。
39. **obstinately：**顽固地；固执地。
40. **stammer：**口吃；结结巴巴地说。
41. **sandy：**沙色的；赭黄色的。
42. **whiskers：**腮须；连鬓胡子。
43. **sidespring：**两侧系着松紧带的。
44. **boots：**靴子。
45. **pyjamas：**睡衣裤；宽松衣裤。
46. **tuck：**把（布或纸张的边缘）塞入；藏掖起来。
47. **open-mouthed：**张口结舌的。
48. **dash into：**冲进去。
49. **rush out：**冲出来。
50. **incontinently：**无法自制地。
51. **stand darting scared glances：**站在那儿心惊胆战地四处张望。
52. **outline：**轮廓；外形。
53. **blur：**变得模糊不清。
54. **a misty strip of water：**一带雾蒙蒙的河水。
55. **swept off：**被扫荡/席卷一空。
56. **without leaving a whisper or a shadow behind：**一点声音、一点影子也没有留下。

“I went forward, and ordered the chain to be hauled in short1, so as to be ready to trip the anchor2 and move the steamboat at once if necessary. 'Will they attack?' whispered an awed voice3. 'We will be all butchered4 in this fog,' murmured another. The faces twitched with the strain5, the hands trembled slightly6, the eyes forgot to wink7. It was very curious to see the contrast of expressions8 of the white men and of the black fellows of our crew, who were as much strangers to that part of the river as we9, though their homes were only eight hundred miles away10. The whites, of course greatly discomposed11, had besides12 a curious look of being painfully shocked by such an outrageous13 row. The others14 had an alert15, naturally interested expression16; but their faces were essentially quiet17, even those of the one or two who grinned18 as they hauled at the chain. Several19 exchanged short, grunting phrases20, which seemed to settle the matter to their satisfaction21. Their headman22, a young, broad-chested23 black, severely24 draped25 in dark-blue fringed26 cloths, with fierce nostrils27 and his hair all done up artfully in oily ringlets28, stood near me. 'Aha!' I said, just for good fellowship's sake29. 'Catch 'im,' he snapped30, with a bloodshot widening of his eyes31 and a flash of sharp teeth32—'catch 'im. Give 'im to us.' 'To you, eh?' I asked; 'what would you do with them?' 'Eat 'im!' he said curtly33, and, leaning his elbow on the rail34, looked out into the fog in a dignified and profoundly pensive attitude35. I would no doubt have been properly horrified36, had it not occurred to me that37 he and his chaps must be very hungry: that they must have been growing increasingly hungry38 for at least this month past. They had been engaged for six months (I don't think a single one of them had any clear idea of time, as we at the end of countless ages39 have. They still belonged to the beginnings of time—had no inherited experience40 to teach them as it were41), and of course, as long as there was a piece of paper written over42 in accordance with43 some farcical law or other made down the river44, it didn't enter anybody's head45 to trouble how they would live46. Certainly they had brought with them some rotten hippo-meat, which couldn't have lasted47 very long, anyway, even if the pilgrims hadn't, in the midst of a shocking hullabaloo48, thrown a considerable quantity of it overboard49. It looked like a high-handed proceeding50; but it was really a case of legitimate self-defence51. You can't breathe dead hippo waking, sleeping, and eating52, and at the same time keep your precarious grip on existence53. Besides that, they had given them every week three pieces of brass wire54, each about nine inches55 long; and the theory was56 they were to buy their provisions57 with that currency58 in riverside villages. You can see how that worked59. There were either no villages, or the people were hostile60, or the director, who like the rest of us fed out of tins61, with an occasional old he-goat thrown in62, didn't want to stop the steamer for some more or less recondite reason63. So, unless they swallowed64 the wire itself, or made loops of it65 to snare66 the fishes with, I don't see what good their extravagant salary could be67 to them. I must say it was paid with a regularity worthy of a large and honourable trading company68. For the rest, the only thing to eat—though it didn't look eatable69 in the least70—I saw in their possession71 was a few lumps72 of some stuff like half-cooked dough73, of a dirty lavender74 colour, they kept wrapped in leaves75, and now and then swallowed a piece of, but so small that it seemed done more for the looks of the thing than for any serious purpose of sustenance76. Why in the name of all the gnawing devils of hunger77 they didn't go for us78—they were thirty to five79—and have a good tuck-in for once80, amazes81 me now when I think of it. They were big powerful men, with not much capacity to weigh the consequences82, with courage, with strength, even yet, though their skins were no longer glossy83 and their muscles no longer hard. And I saw that something restraining84, one of those human secrets that baffle probability85, had come into play86 there. I looked at them with a swift quickening of interest87—not because it occurred to me I might be eaten by them before very long, though I own to you that just then I perceived—in a new light, as it were—how unwholesome the pilgrims looked88, and I hoped, yes, I positively hoped89, that my aspect90 was not so—what shall I say?—so—unappetizing91: a touch of fantastic vanity92 which fitted well with the dream-sensation93 that pervaded all my days94 at that time. Perhaps I had a little fever, too. One can't live with one's finger everlastingly on one's pulse95. I had often 'a little fever,' or a little touch of other things96—the playful paw-strokes of the wilderness97, the preliminary trifling98 before the more serious onslaught99 which came in due course100. Yes; I looked at them as you would on any human being, with a curiosity of their impulses101, motives, capacities, weaknesses, when brought to the test of an inexorable physical necessity102. Restraint103! What possible restraint? Was it superstition104, disgust105, patience, fear—or some kind of primitive honour106? No fear can stand up to hunger107, no patience can wear it out108, disgust simply does not exist109 where hunger is; and as to superstition, beliefs, and what you may call principles110, they are less than chaff in a breeze111. Don't you know the devilry of lingering starvation112, its exasperating torment113, its black thoughts114, its sombre and brooding ferocity115? Well, I do. It takes a man all his inborn strength116 to fight hunger properly. It's really easier to face bereavement117, dishonour, and the perdition118 of one's soul—than this kind of prolonged hunger119. Sad, but true. And these chaps, too, had no earthly reason for any kind of scruple120. Restraint! I would just as soon have expected restraint121 from a hyena122 prowling123 amongst the corpses124 of a battlefield. But there was the fact facing me125—the fact dazzling126, to be seen, like the foam127 on the depths of the sea, like a ripple128 on an unfathomable129 enigma130, a mystery greater—when I thought of it—than the curious, inexplicable note of desperate grief131 in this savage clamour132 that had swept by us on the river-bank, behind the blind whiteness of the fog.

**注释：**

1. **whispered an** **awed voice：**用一种充满畏惧的声音小声说。awed意为“充满敬畏的；畏怯的”。
2. **butchered**：被屠宰的。
3. **twitched with the strain：**由于紧张而抽搐。twitch意为“抽搐；痉挛；颤动”。
4. **trembled slightly：**微微地颤抖着。
5. **wink：**眨眼。
6. **discomposed：**慌乱的；不安的。
7. **outrageous：**骇人的；无法容忍的；穷凶极恶的。
8. **alert：**警惕的；警觉的。
9. **naturally interested expression：**自然而然地感兴趣的表情。
10. **were essentially quiet：**（脸色）基本上是平静的。即“神情自若；面不改色”。
11. **grin：**露齿而笑，咧着嘴笑。
12. **several：**这里指的是“几个人”。
13. **exchanged short, grunting phrases：**简短地相互嘟哝了几句。
14. **headman：**头人；头领。“头人”通常指的是部落头领。
15. **broad-chested：**胸膛宽阔的；膀大腰圆的。
16. **fringed：**饰以流苏的。
17. **fierce nostrils：**（大得）吓人的鼻孔。
18. **for good fellowship's sake：**出于“好伙伴的友谊”的缘故；为了表示友好。
19. **snap：**突然大声说；厉声说。
20. **curtly：**简略地；简短地。
21. **leaning his elbow on the rail：**用手肘倚着栏杆。
22. **in a** **dignified and profoundly pensive attitude：**一种威严而又沉思的表情。
23. **been properly horrified：**当真会被吓个半死。
24. **been growing increasingly hungry：**变得越来越饥饿了。
25. **inherited experience：**继承下来的经验；从鲜卑那里传承过来的经验。
26. **in accordance with：**根据；按照。表示根据某种规定、法律或规则来进行。
27. **trouble how they would live：**为他们应该怎样活下去（靠吃什么活下去）的这件事而操心。
28. **last：**维持；够用。
29. **a shocking hullabaloo：**吓人的喧嚷/冲突。hullabaloo意为“吵闹声；吵吵喊喊的争论”。
30. **a high-handed** **proceeding：**专横跋扈的欺压行径。high-handed意为“高压的；专横的；目空一切的”，proceeding意为“事件”。
31. **a case of legitimate self-defence：**一桩合理的自卫事件。legitimate意为“合理的；合法的”。
32. **provisions：**食品；补给。一般用复数形式。
33. **currency：**通货；货币。
34. **hostile：**敌对的；怀敌意的。
35. **fed out of tin：**靠吃罐头过日子。
36. **swallow：**吞下；咽下。作名词的意思是“燕子”。
37. **made loops of it：**把它（铜丝）弯成（钓鱼钩）；或者编成网兜。loop意为“环形，环状物”。
38. **snare：**（捕鸟、兽的）陷阱；圈套。这里指的是“（用钓鱼钩或者捕鱼网）捕捉”。
39. **what good their extravagant salary could be：**这份丰厚的薪水能有什么用/能帮上什么忙。extravagant意为“奢侈的；慷慨的”。
40. **look eatable：**看上去能吃。eatable意为“可吃的；能入口的”。
41. **in the least：**一点儿（也不）；完全（不）。
42. **in their possession：**他们手里有。表示某人拥有或控制某物。
43. **lump：**块状物。
44. **half-cooked dough：**半熟的面团。
45. **lavender：**薰衣草；淡紫色。
46. **wrapped in leaves：**裹在树叶里。
47. **go for us：**扑向我们。
48. **have a good** **tuck-in** **for once：**痛痛快快地饱餐一顿。tuck-in意为“盛宴；丰富的一餐”，for once意为“就这一次；至少这一次”。
49. **weigh the consequences：**权衡后果；考虑某个决定或行动的后果。
50. **glossy：**有光泽的。
51. **restraining：**克制的；具有抑制作用的。
52. **baffle probability：**阻止事态出现。baffle意为“抑制；控制”。
53. **come into play：**开始活动；开始起作用。
54. **with a swift quickening of interest：**兴趣暴涨；越来越感到极大的兴趣。
55. **positively hoped：**确实希望。
56. **unappetizing：**引不起食欲的；倒人胃口的。
57. **pervaded all my days：**充满了我那段时间的生活。
58. **the** **preliminary trifling：**初步的/一开始的撩拨；或者类似“正课开始前的导入部分”。
59. **the more serious onslaught：**更猛烈的攻击。
60. **which came in due course：**迟早会来的；该来的时候就会来的。
61. **impulse：**冲动。
62. **restraint：**克制；自制；忍耐。
63. **superstition：**迷信。
64. **disgust：**反感；厌恶。这里指的是“黑人可能觉得那些朝圣者的样子看上去不好吃”。
65. **primitive honour：**原始的荣誉感；原始的道义。
66. **No fear can** **stand up to hunger：**恐惧是无法对抗饥饿的。stand up to意为“抵抗；对抗；经得起”。
67. **no patience can wear it out：**任何耐心也无法将它（饥饿）消磨殆尽。
68. **simply does not exist：**完全不存在。
69. **what you may call principles：**那些所谓的原则。
70. **the devilry of lingering starvation：**长时间饥饿的可怕折磨。devilry意为“残暴；残酷（折磨）”，starvation意为“饥饿；饿死”。
71. **exasperating torment：**令人发疯的痛苦。
72. **sombre and brooding ferocity：**阴沉的、盘桓不去的残暴。
73. **all his inborn strength：**用尽他与生俱来的全部力量。
74. **bereavement：**丧友；丧亲；失去。
75. **perdition：**毁灭；破灭。
76. **prolonged hunger：**长时间的饥饿；日复一日的饥饿。
77. **had no** **earthly reason for any kind of scruple：**无需顾忌任何世俗的理由。earthly意为“尘世的；可能的”，scruple意为“顾虑；踌躇”。
78. **hyena：**鬣狗；土狼。
79. **prowl：**潜行；徘徊；搜寻。
80. **corpses：**尸体（corpse 的复数形式）。
81. **dazzling：**使人头昏目眩。意译为“百思不解”。
82. **foam：**泡沫；气泡。
83. **ripple：**涟漪；波纹。
84. **unfathomable：**深不可测的；不可探知的。
85. **enigma：**谜；不可思议的东西。
86. **the curious, inexplicable note of desperate grief：**奇异的、无以名状的、绝望的悲凉的声音。
87. **clamour：**喧嚷；吵闹。

“Two pilgrims were quarrelling in hurried whispers1 as to which bank. 'Left.' 'no, no; how can you? Right, right, of course.' 'It is very serious,' said the manager's voice behind me; 'I would be desolated2 if anything should happen to Mr. Kurtz before we came up.' I looked at him, and had not the slightest doubt3 he was sincere4. He was just the kind of man who would wish to preserve appearances5. That was his restraint. But when he muttered something about going on at once, I did not even take the trouble to answer him. I knew, and he knew, that it was impossible. Were we to let go our hold of the bottom6, we would be absolutely in the air—in space7. We wouldn't be able to tell where we were going to—whether up or down stream, or across8—till we fetched against one bank or the other9—and then we wouldn't know at first which it was. Of course I made no move10. I had no mind for a smash-up11. You couldn't imagine a more deadly place for a shipwreck12. Whether we drowned at once or not, we were sure to perish speedily in one way or another13. 'I authorize you to take all the risks14,' he said, after a short silence. 'I refuse to take any15,' I said shortly; which was just the answer he expected, though its tone16 might have surprised him. 'Well, I must defer to your judgment17. You are captain,' he said with marked civility18. I turned my shoulder to him in sign of my appreciation19, and looked into the fog. How long would it last? It was the most hopeless lookout20. The approach to this Kurtz grubbing for ivory in the wretched bush21 was beset22 by as many dangers as though he had been an enchanted princess sleeping in a fabulous castle23. 'Will they attack, do you think?' asked the manager, in a confidential tone24.

**注释：**

1. **quarrelling in hurried whispers：**急促地低声争论。quarrel意为“争吵”。
2. **desolated：**悲伤的；孤苦的。
3. **sincere：**真诚的；诚挚的。
4. **across：**横着（漂）。
5. **fetched against one bank or the other：**触到左岸或者右岸。fetch在这里意为“到达”。
6. **had no mind for a smash-up：**不想（把船）撞毁。smash-up意为“撞击事故”。
7. **perish speedily in one way or another：**以这样或者那样的方式命丧当场。perish意为“死去；消失”。
8. **defer to your judgment：**遵从你的决定。defer to意为“尊重；听从”，这是一个正式用语，表达出一种彬彬有礼的、疏远的意味。
9. **with marked civility：**一种显而易见的客气态度。
10. **in sign of my appreciation：**表示我的感谢。appreciation有“欣赏”、“感谢”、“领会”三种主要意思，这里应该是“感谢”。
11. **grubbing for ivory in the wretched bush：**在荒凉的树丛里掠取象牙。grub意为“挖地三尺地到处搜寻”。
12. **an** **enchanted princess sleeping in a fabulous castle：**被施了魔法、沉睡在童话城堡里的公主。enchanted意为“被施了魔法的；被魇住了的”。

“I did not think they would attack, for several obvious reasons. The thick fog was one. If they left the bank in their canoes they would get lost in it1, as we would be2 if we attempted to move. Still, I had also judged the jungle of both banks quite impenetrable3—and yet4 eyes were in it, eyes that had seen us. The riverside bushes were certainly very thick; but the undergrowth behind was evidently penetrable5. However, during the short lift6 I had seen no canoes anywhere in the reach—certainly not abreast of the steamer7. But what made the idea of attack inconceivable to me8 was the nature of the noise9—of the cries we had heard. They had not the fierce character boding immediate hostile intention10. Unexpected, wild, and violent as they had been, they had given me an irresistible11 impression of sorrow. The glimpse of the steamboat12 had for some reason filled those savages with unrestrained grief13. The danger, if any, I expounded14, was from our proximity15 to a great human passion let loose16. Even extreme grief may ultimately17 vent itself in violence18—but more generally takes the form of apathy19....

**注释：**

1. **get lost in it：**在浓雾中迷失方向。
2. **abreast of the steamer：**在汽船的周围。
3. **the nature of the noise：**那阵叫喊声的性质/本质。
4. **irresistible：**无法抗拒的；无法抵制的。
5. **unrestrained grief：**不能自已的悲伤。
6. **expound：**详细解释；阐述。
7. **proximity：**接近；靠近。
8. **let loose：**放纵；释放；宣泄；使自由。
9. **ultimately：**最终；最后。
10. **vent itself in violence：**以暴力的形式发泄自己。

“You should have seen the pilgrims stare1! They had no heart to grin2, or even to revile3 me: but I believe they thought me gone mad4—with fright, maybe. I delivered a regular lecture5. My dear boys, it was no good bothering. Keep a lookout? Well, you may guess I watched the fog for the signs of lifting6 as a cat watches a mouse; but for anything else our eyes were of no more use to us than7 if we had been buried miles deep8 in a heap of cotton-wool. It felt like it9, too—choking10, warm, stifling11. Besides, all I said, though it sounded extravagant12, was absolutely true to fact. What we afterwards alluded to as an attack13 was really an attempt at repulse14. The action was very far from being aggressive15—it was not even defensive16, in the usual sense17: it was undertaken18 under the stress of desperation, and in its essence19 was purely protective20.

**注释：**

1. **stare：**茫然地瞪着眼；目瞪口呆。
2. **revile：**反驳；斥责。
3. **go mad：**发疯了。
4. **choking：**令人窒息的；透不过气的。
5. **stifling：**窒息的；沉闷的。
6. **sounded extravagant：**听起来很离谱。
7. **alluded to as an attack：**被称作是一场进攻/袭击。
8. **an attempt at repulse：**企图（把我们）赶走。
9. **defensive：**防御性的。
10. **in the usual sense：**在一般意义上的。
11. **undertake：**从事；采取（行动）。
12. **in its essence：**从本质上来说。
13. **purely protective：**纯粹自卫性的。

“It developed itself1, I should say, two hours after the fog lifted, and its commencement2 was at a spot, roughly speaking3, about a mile and a half below Kurtz's station. We had just floundered and flopped round a bend4, when I saw an islet5, a mere grassy hummock6 of bright green, in the middle of the stream. It was the only thing of the kind; but as we opened the reach more, I perceived it was the head of a long sand-bank7, or rather of a chain of shallow patches8 stretching9 down the middle of the river. They were discoloured10, just awash11, and the whole lot12 was seen just under the water, exactly as a man's backbone13 is seen running down the middle of his back under the skin14. Now, as far as I did see15, I could go to the right or to the left of this. I didn't know either channel16, of course. The banks looked pretty well alike17, the depth appeared the same; but as I had been informed the station18 was on the west side, I naturally headed for19 the western passage20.

**注释：**

1. **roughly speaking：**粗略地说。
2. **islet：**小岛。
3. **hummock：**圆丘；小丘。
4. **stretching：**延长；伸展。
5. **awash：**与水面齐平的；刚刚没在水面之下的。
6. **backbone：**脊椎骨。
7. **looked pretty well alike：**看上去十分相像。
8. **headed for：**朝……方向去；朝……前进。
9. **the western passage：**西边的河道/水路。

“No sooner had we fairly1 entered it than I became aware it was much narrower than I had supposed. To the left of us there was the long uninterrupted2 shoal, and to the right a high, steep bank heavily overgrown with bushes3. Above the bush the trees stood in serried ranks4. The twigs overhung5 the current thickly, and from distance to distance6 a large limb7 of some tree projected rigidly8 over the stream. It was then well on in the afternoon9, the face of the forest was gloomy, and a broad strip of shadow had already fallen on the water10. In this shadow we steamed up—very slowly, as you may imagine11. I sheered12 her well inshore13—the water being deepest near the bank, as the sounding-pole14 informed me.

**注释：**

1. **uninterrupted：**不间断的；连续的。
2. **heavily overgrown with bushes：**长满了茂密的灌木丛。
3. **in serried ranks：**密集排列。serried意为“密集的；林立的；重叠罗列的”。
4. **overhung：**这里是overhang 的过去分词，意为“悬于……之上”。
5. **from distance to distance：**每隔一段距离。
6. **limb：**这里指的是“大树枝”。
7. **projected rigidly：**直直地伸出来。rigidly意为“坚硬地；僵直地”。
8. **well on in the afternoon：**早已是下午了。意思是“下午的时间已经过了一多半”。
9. **sheer：**在这里意为“急转弯；突然转向”。
10. **well inshore：**尽量贴近岸边。inshore意为“近岸的；向陆的”。
11. **sounding-pole：**测深杆。

“One of my hungry and forbearing1 friends was sounding2 in the bows3 just below me. This steamboat was exactly like a decked scow4. On the deck, there were two little teakwood5 houses, with doors and windows. The boiler was in the fore-end6, and the machinery7 right astern8. Over the whole there was a light roof, supported on stanchions9. The funnel10 projected through that roof, and in front of the funnel a small cabin built of light planks11 served for a pilot-house12. It contained a couch13, two camp-stools14, a loaded Martini-Henry15 leaning in one corner, a tiny table, and the steering-wheel16. It had a wide door in front and a broad shutter at each side. All these were always thrown open17, of course. I spent my days perched up there18 on the extreme fore-end of that roof, before the door. At night I slept, or tried to19, on the couch. An athletic black20 belonging to some coast tribe21 and educated by my poor predecessor22, was the helmsman23. He sported a pair of brass earrings24, wore a blue cloth wrapper25 from the waist26 to the ankles27, and thought all the world of himself28. He was the most unstable kind of fool29 I had ever seen. He steered with no end of a swagger30 while you were by31; but if he lost sight of you32, he became instantly the prey of an abject funk33, and would let that cripple of a steamboat34 get the upper hand of him35 in a minute36.

**注释：**

1. **forbearing：**忍耐的；克制的。
2. **sounding：**测量水深。
3. **bow：**船头。
4. **a decked scow：**安装了甲板的驳船。scow意为“敞舱驳船；大型平底船”。
5. **teakwood：**柚木。
6. **fore-end：**前端部分。
7. **machinery：**机械设备。
8. **astern：**在船尾。
9. **stanchion：**支柱。
10. **funnel：**（船、蒸汽机车上的）烟囱。
11. **built of light planks：**用薄木板搭建的。
12. **pilot-house：**操舵室；驾驶室。
13. **couch：**躺椅；长榻；长沙发。
14. **camp-stool：**折叠凳。
15. **a loaded Martini-Henry：**一支装满子弹的马蒂尼·亨利式来复枪。
16. **steering-wheel：**方向盘；舵轮。
17. **were always thrown open：**总是就那么敞开着。
18. **perched up there：**高坐在那儿。
19. **an athletic black**：一个身强力壮的黑人。athletic在这里意为“强壮的；健壮的” 。
20. **belonging to some coast tribe：**来自海边的某个部落。
21. **educated by my poor predecessor：**被我那位不幸的前任（船长）训练过。
22. **helmsman：**舵手。
23. **wore a blue cloth wrapper：**裹着一块蓝布。wrapper意为“包装纸；包布”。
24. **waist：**腰。
25. **ankle：**脚踝。
26. **thought all the world of himself：**自以为了不起。
27. **while you were by：**当你在他身边的时候。
28. **lost sight of you：**一旦看不见你。
29. **became instantly the prey of an** **abject** **funk：**立刻就被一阵可怜巴巴的恐慌攫住了。prey意为“猎物；受害者”， abject意为“可怜的；卑贱的”，funk意为“恐惧；怯懦”。
30. **that** **cripple of a steamboat：**那条蹩脚的汽船。cripple意为“瘸子；残破之物”。
31. **get the upper hand of him：**（汽船）占了他的上风。
32. **in a minute：**一会儿；在很短的时间内。

“I was looking down at the sounding-pole, and feeling much annoyed to see at each try a little more of it stick out of that river1, when I saw my poleman2 give up on the business suddenly, and stretch himself flat3 on the deck, without even taking the trouble to haul his pole in4. He kept hold on it5 though, and it trailed in the water6. At the same time the fireman7, whom I could also see below me, sat down abruptly8 before his furnace9 and ducked his head10. I was amazed. Then I had to look at the river mighty quick11, because there was a snag in the fairway12. Sticks, little sticks, were flying about—thick13: they were whizzing14 before my nose, dropping below me, striking behind me against my pilot-house. All this time the river, the shore, the woods, were very quiet—perfectly quiet. I could only hear the heavy splashing thump of the stern-wheel15 and the patter16 of these things. We cleared the snag clumsily17. Arrows18, by Jove! We were being shot at19! I stepped in20 quickly to close the shutter on the landside21. That fool-helmsman, his hands on the spokes22, was lifting his knees high, stamping his feet, champing23 his mouth, like a reined-in horse24. Confound him25! And we were staggering26 within ten feet of the bank. I had to lean right out27 to swing the heavy shutter28, and I saw a face amongst the leaves on the level with my own29, looking at me very fierce and steady; and then suddenly, as though a veil30 had been removed from my eyes, I made out31, deep in the tangled gloom32, naked breasts, arms, legs, glaring eyes—the bush was swarming33 with human limbs in movement, glistening of bronze colour. The twigs shook, swayed34, and rustled35, the arrows flew out of them36, and then the shutter came to37. 'Steer her straight,' I said to the helmsman. He held his head rigid38, face forward; but his eyes rolled, he kept on lifting and setting down his feet gently39, his mouth foamed40 a little. 'Keep quiet!' I said in a fury41. I might just as well have ordered a tree not to sway in the wind42. I darted out43. Below me there was a great scuffle44 of feet on the iron deck; confused exclamations45; a voice screamed46, 'Can you turn back?' I caught sight of47 a V-shaped48 ripple on the water ahead. What? Another snag! A fusillade49 burst out50 under my feet. The pilgrims had opened51 with their Winchesters, and were simply squirting lead into that bush52. A deuce of a lot of smoke53 came up and drove slowly forward54. I swore at it55. Now I couldn't see the ripple or the snag either. I stood in the doorway, peering, and the arrows came in swarms56. They might have been poisoned57, but they looked as though they wouldn't kill a cat. The bush began to howl58. Our wood-cutters raised a warlike whoop59; the report of a rifle60 just at my back deafened61 me. I glanced over my shoulder62, and the pilot-house was yet full of noise and smoke when I made a dash at the wheel63. The fool-nigger64 had dropped everything65, to throw the shutter open66 and let off that Martini-Henry67. He stood before the wide opening68, glaring, and I yelled at him to come back, while I straightened the sudden twist out of that steamboat69. There was no room to turn70 even if I had wanted to, the snag was somewhere very near ahead in that confounded smoke71, there was no time to lose, so I just crowded her into the bank72—right into the bank, where I knew the water was deep.

**注释：**

1. **poleman：**拿着杆子的人。这里指的是“测水员”。
2. **stretch himself flat：**直挺挺地躺下；伸着四肢平躺的样子。stretch在这里意为“伸展肢体”。
3. **taking the trouble to** **haul his pole in：**稍微动动手，把他的杆子给放回（到船上）。haul意为“拖；拉”。
4. **kept hold on it：**仍然紧紧地抓着它。
5. **trailed in the water：**拖曳在水中。trail意为“牵引；拖拉；尾随”。
6. **fireman：**烧火的人。这里指的是黑人锅炉工。
7. **abruptly：**陡然；突然地。
8. **furnace：**炉子，这里指的是“锅炉；炉膛”。
9. **ducked his head：**迅速低下头（一种躲避和自我保护的动作）。
10. **look at the river mighty quick：**非常迅速地看向河面。mighty意为“很；非常”。mighty quick即“very quick”，mighty表示程度更甚。
11. **fairway：**航路；水道。
12. **thick：**在这里意为“密集”，形容小棍子（其实是箭）很密集地飞过来的样子。
13. **whiz：**飕飕作声。
14. **the heavy splashing thump of the stern-wheel：**船尾螺旋桨沉重的击水声和水花飞溅的声音。thump意为“重击；捶击；重步走”。
15. **patter：**噼里啪啦；急速的轻拍声。
16. **cleared the snag clumsily：**手忙脚乱地避开了那个暗桩。
17. **arrow：**箭；矢；箭头。
18. **We were being shot at：**我们正被人用箭攻击。
19. **stepped in**：这里是一个踏步向前跑进去的动作，可以说成“一步抢上前去；赶快跑了进去”。
20. **the shutter on the landside：**靠近岸边那一侧的百叶窗。
21. **spoke：**辐条；轮辐；（船的）舵轮把柄。
22. **champ：**大声地嚼；格格地咬；咬牙切齿。这里是形容人咬牙咧嘴地浑身使劲的样子。
23. **a reined-in horse：**一匹被缰绳勒住了的马。
24. **Confound him：**Confound在这里意为“讨厌；该死”，这句话类似damn it。
25. **stagger：**摇摇晃晃地走；晃晃悠悠地漂。
26. **lean right out：**把身子探出去。
27. **swing the heavy shutter：**摇上/拉上那扇沉重的百叶窗。
28. **on the level with my own：**与我高度相同，即“与我视线平齐”。
29. **veil：**面纱；面罩。
30. **made out：**这里意为“看清；辨认出”。
31. **in the tangled gloom：**在枝叶纠缠的幽暗（丛林）里。
32. **swarm：**（人）蜂涌；涌动；挤满。
33. **sway：**摇晃；摇动。
34. **rustle：**沙沙作响。
35. **flew out of them：**从枝叶间飞了出来。them在这里指代的是the twigs。
36. **held his head rigid：**头很僵硬地抬着的样子。rigid在这里意为“（因强烈的感情而）僵硬的；僵直的”。
37. **lifting and setting down his feet gently：**轻轻地抬起脚又放下。这是人在极度的紧张中不自觉做出的动作。
38. **foamed：**这里的意思是“冒出泡沫”。
39. **in a fury：**怒气冲冲地。
40. **dart out：**冲了出去。dart意为“飞奔；猛冲”。
41. **scuffle：**匆忙慌乱的脚步声。
42. **confused exclamations：**乱糟糟的喊叫声。confused意为“困惑的；混乱的；难懂的”。
43. **scream：**（因伤痛、害怕、激动等）尖叫；高声喊。
44. **caught sight of：**瞥见。
45. **V-shaped：**V字形的；V形的。
46. **fusillade：**猛射；密集射击；（枪炮的）齐射。
47. **burst out：**突然开始；突然爆发。
48. **had opened：**这里指的是“开枪；开火”。
49. **simply squirting lead into that bush：**只不过是在往树丛中胡喷铅弹而已。squirt意为“喷射”。
50. **drove slowly forward：**慢慢向前飘去/涌去。drive forward有一种“向前推进/涌动”的意味。
51. **swore at it：**冲着它（烟雾）大骂。swear在这里意为“咒骂”。
52. **poison：**这里意为“抹上了毒药”。
53. **howl：**嗥叫；长嚎。
54. **raised a warlike whoop：**发出战斗般的呐喊。whoop意为“叫喊声；呐喊”。
55. **the report of a rifle：**来复枪爆出的响声。report在这里意为“爆炸声；枪声”。
56. **deafen：**使聋；淹没。
57. **glanced over my shoulder：**从肩膀上（回头）扫了一眼。
58. **made a dash at the wheel：**一个箭步冲向舵轮。make a dash意为“疾奔；冲刺”。
59. **fool-nigger：**愚蠢的黑人。
60. **throw the shutter open：**把百叶窗拉开。
61. **let off that Martini-Henry：**发射马蒂尼·亨利来复枪。let off意为“引爆；发射（枪炮）；开火”。
62. **the wide opening：**指的是完全洞开的百叶窗。
63. **straightened the sudden** **twist out of that steamboat：**拉正了突然就要侧倾的汽船。twist意为“弯曲；旋转；偏转”。
64. **in that confounded smoke：**在那团该死的烟雾里。confounded前文也曾出现过，这一种加强语气的用法。

“We tore1 slowly along the overhanging bushes2 in a whirl of broken twigs and flying leaves3. The fusillade4 below stopped short5, as I had foreseen it would when the squirts got empty6. I threw my head back to a glinting whizz7 that traversed the pilot-house8, in at one shutter-hole9 and out at the other. Looking past that mad helmsman, who was shaking the empty rifle10 and yelling at the shore, I saw vague forms of men11 running bent double, leaping, gliding12, distinct, incomplete, evanescent13. Something big appeared in the air before the shutter14, the rifle went overboard, and the man stepped back swiftly, looked at me over his shoulder in an extraordinary, profound, familiar manner15, and fell upon my feet. The side of his head hit the wheel twice16, and the end of17 what appeared a long cane18 clattered round19 and knocked over20 a little camp-stool. It looked as though after wrenching that thing from somebody ashore21 he had lost his balance22 in the effort23. The thin smoke had blown away24, we were clear of25 the snag, and looking ahead I could see that in another hundred yards or so I would be free to sheer off26, away from the bank; but my feet felt so very warm and wet that I had to look down. The man had rolled on his back27 and stared straight up at me28; both his hands clutched29 that cane. It was the shaft of a spear30 that, either thrown or lunged through the opening31, had caught him in the side32, just below the ribs; the blade33 had gone in out of sight34, after making a frightful gash35; my shoes were full; a pool of blood36 lay very still37, gleaming dark-red38 under the wheel; his eyes shone with an amazing lustre39. The fusillade burst out again. He looked at me anxiously, gripping the spear like something precious40, with an air of41 being afraid I would try to take it away from him. I had to make an effort to free my eyes from his gaze42 and attend to the steering43. With one hand I felt above my head for44 the line of the steam whistle45, and jerked out46 screech after screech47 hurriedly. The tumult48 of angry and warlike yells was checked instantly49, and then from the depths of the woods went out50 such a tremulous51 and prolonged wail52 of mournful53 fear and utter despair54 as may be imagined to follow the flight of the last hope from the earth55. There was a great commotion56 in the bush; the shower of arrows57 stopped, a few dropping shots58 rang out sharply59—then silence, in which the languid beat of the stern-wheel60 came plainly61 to my ears. I put the helm hard a-starboard62 at the moment when the pilgrim in pink pyjamas, very hot and agitated63, appeared in the doorway. 'The manager sends me—' he began in an official tone64, and stopped short. 'Good God!' he said, glaring at the wounded65 man.

**注释：**

1. **the overhanging bushes：**悬垂在头顶的灌木丛/植物。
2. **fusillade：**猛射；（枪炮的）齐射。
3. **stopped short：**骤然停止；突然熄火。
4. **the squirts got empty：**弹药用光；不再喷吐火舌。squirt意为“喷射，喷涌”。
5. **a** **glinting whizz：**嗖的一声划过的一道闪光。glint意为“光线反射；闪闪发光”，whizz意为“嗖嗖作声”。
6. **traversed the pilot-house：**穿过驾驶室。traverse意为“横穿；穿过”。
7. **shutter-hole：**洞开的百叶窗。
8. **shaking the empty rifle：**挥舞着空了膛的来复枪。shake意为“舞动（拳头、棍子等）；振臂挥动”。
9. **vague forms of men：**模糊的人影。vague意为“不明确的；不清楚的；（形状）模糊的”。
10. **the end of：**……的一端；一头。
11. **what appeared a long cane：**看似一根长藤条的东西。cane意为“手杖；藤条”。
12. **clatter round：**啪啦一声甩过去。clatter意为“咔哒声；啪啦声”。
13. **knock over：**打翻；撞倒。
14. **lost his balance：**失去了平衡。
15. **in the effort：**在努力抢夺的过程中。
16. **blow away：**吹走了；消散掉。
17. **were clear of：**躲过了（水里的暗桩）。
18. **be free to sheer off：**可以轻松地偏转方向，远离（河岸）了。sheer意为“（船只）改变方向”。
19. **rolled on his back：**滚倒之后仰面躺着。
20. **stared straight up at me：**直勾勾地瞪着我。
21. **clutch：**紧握；紧抓。
22. **the shaft of a spear：**长矛的木柄。shaft 意为“（工具或武器的）杆；柄”。
23. **caught him in the side：**从一侧刺入了他的身体。
24. **blade：**刀刃；矛尖。
25. **gone in out of sight：**扎进肉里看不见了。
26. **a frightful gash：**一个可怕的伤口。gash意为“很深的伤口”。
27. **a pool of blood：**一滩血。pool意为“水池；水塘；一小洼（液体）”。
28. **lay very still：**静静地躺着；这里指的是“（血迹）淤积不动”。
29. **gleam dark-red：**闪烁着暗红色的光。gleam意为“微微发光；闪烁”。
30. **shone with an amazing lustre：**闪烁着奇异的光采。这里类似“回光返照”。lustre意为“光泽；光采”。
31. **with an air of：**一副……的样子；带着……的神气。
32. **attend to the steering：**专心驾船。attend to意为“处理；关注；专心”。
33. **I felt above my head for：**我在头顶上摸索着。feel for意为“凭感觉/触觉摸索（某物）”。
34. **the line of the steam whistle：**船上汽笛的拉绳。
35. **jerk out：**突然而有力地抽出（某物）；用力拽。
36. **screech after screech：**一声又一声的（汽笛）。screech意为“刺耳的尖叫；尖利刺耳的声音”。
37. **tumult：**骚动；骚乱。
38. **was checked instantly：**立刻就被压住了；立刻止住了。
39. **went out：**发出（号叫声）。
40. **tremulous：**战栗的；震颤的。
41. **wail：**（因悲伤或疼痛）哀号。
42. **mournful：**悲哀的；恸哭的。
43. **utter despair：**彻底的/全然的/极度的绝望。utter意为“完全的；彻底的”。
44. **commotion：**骚动；暴乱。
45. **the shower of arrows：**箭雨。
46. **rang out sharply：**（箭）嗖嗖的锐响。ring out意为“响亮的鸣响”。
47. **the languid beat of the stern-wheel：**船尾螺旋桨那懒洋洋的击水声。
48. **plainly：**平平无奇的。
49. **very hot and** **agitated：**非常激动亢奋的。agitated意为“焦躁不安的；情绪激动的”。
50. **in an official tone：**以正式的口吻；打着官腔。
51. **wounded：**受伤的。

“We two whites stood over him, and his lustrous and inquiring glance enveloped us both1. I declare2 it looked as though he would presently3 put to us some questions in an understandable4 language; but he died without uttering a sound5, without moving a limb, without twitching a muscle6. Only in the very last moment, as though in response to some sign7 we could not see, to some whisper we could not hear, he frowned heavily8, and that frown gave to his black death-mask9 an inconceivably sombre, brooding, and menacing expression10. The lustre of inquiring glance faded swiftly into vacant glassiness11. 'Can you steer12?' I asked the agent eagerly13. He looked very dubious14; but I made a grab at his arm15, and he understood at once I meant him to steer whether or no16. To tell you the truth, I was morbidly17 anxious to change my shoes and socks. 'He is dead,' murmured the fellow, immensely impressed18. 'No doubt about it,' said I, tugging like mad at19 the shoe-laces20. 'And by the way, I suppose Mr. Kurtz is dead as well by this time.'

**注释：**

1. **declare：**确信无疑地觉得；即“我敢说”。
2. **presently：**当即就；马上就。
3. **understandable：**能够被人理解的。
4. **utter a sound：**发出一个声音；说出一个字。utter在这里意为“说，讲；发出（声音）”。
5. **twitch a muscle：**抽搐一下肌肉。twitch意为“抽搐；抽动”。
6. **frown heavily：**重重地皱了一下眉头。
7. **death-mask：**死亡面具。指的是人死后僵硬的脸。
8. **steer：**驾驶（交通工具）；掌方向盘。
9. **eagerly：**急切地；渴望地。
10. **dubious：**这里意为“不自信的（即怀疑自己的能力）；有疑虑的；迟疑的”。
11. **made a** **grab at his arm：**一把抓住他的胳膊。grab意为“攫取；抓住”。
12. **morbidly：**病态地；（急得）要命。
13. **immensely impressed：**感慨万千。
14. **tug like mad at：**发疯似的扯着（鞋带）。tug 意为“（用力地）拉，拖，拽”，like mad意为“拼命地；疯狂地”，形容某人非常努力地做某事。
15. **shoe-lace：**鞋带。

“For the moment1 that was the dominant thought2. There was a sense of extreme disappointment3, as though I had found out I had been striving after something altogether without a substance4. I couldn't have been more disgusted5 if I had travelled all this way for the sole purpose6 of talking with Mr. Kurtz. Talking with... I flung7 one shoe overboard, and became aware that that was exactly what I had been looking forward to—a talk with Kurtz. I made the strange discovery8 that I had never imagined him as doing, you know, but as discoursing9. I didn't say to myself, 'Now I will never see him,' or 'Now I will never shake him by the hand10,' but, 'Now I will never hear him.' The man presented himself as a voice11. Not of course that I did not connect him with some sort of action. Hadn't I been told in all the tones of jealousy12 and admiration13 that he had collected, bartered14, swindled15, or stolen more ivory than all the other agents together? That was not the point. The point was in his being a gifted creature16, and that of all his gifts the one that stood out preeminently17, that carried with it a sense of real presence18, was his ability to talk, his words—the gift of expression, the bewildering19, the illuminating20, the most exalted21 and the most contemptible22, the pulsating23 stream of light, or the deceitful24 flow from the heart of an impenetrable25 darkness.

**注释：**

1. **for the moment：**目前；暂且。在这里意为“在那时”。
2. **a sense of extreme disappointment：**一种极度失望的感觉。
3. **disgusted：**厌恶的；糟透了的；懊恼的。
4. **for the sole purpose：**只为了一个目的。
5. **flung**：fling的过去式，意为“（用力）投；扔”。
6. **made the strange discovery：**（我）奇怪地发现。
7. **discourse：**演说；谈话；交流。
8. **shake him by the hand：**和他握手。
9. **jealousy：**嫉妒；羡慕。
10. **admiration：**钦佩；欣赏。
11. **barter：**物物交换；易货贸易。
12. **swindle：**诈骗；骗取。
13. **the one that stood out preeminently：**那种最引人注目地凸显出来的（天赋）。
14. **a sense of real presence：**具有真实的存在感。
15. **bewildering：**令人困惑的。
16. **illuminating：**照亮的；启迪的；有启发性的。
17. **exalted：**崇高的；高贵的。
18. **contemptible：**可鄙的；卑劣的。
19. **pulsating：**脉动的；搏动的；有规律地跳动的。
20. **deceitful：**欺骗的；撒谎的。
21. **impenetrable：**深沉浓厚的；让人看不穿的。

“The other shoe went flying unto the devil-god of that river1. I thought, 'By Jove! it's all over. We are too late; he has vanished2—the gift has vanished, by means of some spear, arrow, or club3. I will never hear that chap speak after all'—and my sorrow had a startling extravagance of emotion4, even such as5 I had noticed in the howling sorrow6 of these savages in the bush. I couldn't have felt more of lonely desolation7 somehow, had I been robbed of8 a belief or had missed my destiny in life9.... Why do you sigh in this beastly10 way, somebody? Absurd? Well, absurd. Good Lord! mustn't a man ever—Here, give me some tobacco.”...

**注释：**

1. **vanish：**（突然）消失；不复存在。
2. **such as：**例如；正如。
3. **the howling sorrow：**用哀号表达出来的悲伤。
4. **lonely desolation：**孤独的凄凉；孤独而又凄凉。
5. **beastly：**野蛮地；可恶地；粗鲁地。

There was a pause of profound stillness1, then a match flared2, and Marlow's lean face3 appeared, worn4, hollow5, with downward folds6 and dropped eyelids7, with an aspect of concentrated attention8; and as he took vigorous draws9 at his pipe, it seemed to retreat10 and advance11 out of the night12 in the regular flicker of tiny flame13. The match went out.

**注释：**

1. **a match** **flared：**一根火柴点燃了。flare意为“突然烧旺；闪耀；爆发”。
2. **lean face：**瘦削的脸；清癯的脸。
3. **worn：**用旧的；疲惫的；沧桑的。
4. **hollow：**空心的；凹陷的。
5. **downward folds：**下垂的皱褶。
6. **dropped eyelids：**下垂的眼皮。
7. **an aspect of concentrated attention：**神情专注的样子。
8. **out of the night：**从黑暗中（显现出来）。

“Absurd!” he cried. “This is the worst of trying to tell.... Here you all are, each moored with two good addresses1, like a hulk with two anchors2, a butcher round one corner, a policeman round another, excellent appetites, and temperature normal—you hear—normal from year's end to year's end3. And you say, Absurd! Absurd be—exploded4! Absurd! My dear boys, what can you expect from a man who out of sheer nervousness5 had just flung overboard a pair of new shoes! Now I think of it, it is amazing I did not shed tears6. I am, upon the whole, proud of my fortitude7. I was cut to the quick8 at the idea of having lost the inestimable9 privilege10 of listening to the gifted Kurtz. Of course I was wrong. The privilege was waiting for me. Oh, yes, I heard more than enough. And I was right, too. A voice. He was very little more than a voice11. And I heard—him—it—this voice—other voices—all of them were so little more than voices—and the memory of that time itself lingers around me12, impalpable13, like a dying vibration of one immense jabber14, silly, atrocious15, sordid16, savage, or simply mean, without any kind of sense. Voices, voices—even the girl herself—now—”

**注释：**

1. **from year's end to year's end：**一年到头；年复一年。
2. **out of sheer nervousness：**纯粹是出于紧张；由于过度紧张而一时冲动。
3. **shed tears：**落泪。shed在这里意为“流，洒，落（泪）”。
4. **fortitude：**刚毅；不屈不挠；勇气。
5. **inestimable：**无价的；难以估计的。
6. **privilege：**特殊待遇；荣幸。
7. **very little more than a voice：**只不过也就是个声音。
8. **linger around me：**在我心里萦绕不去。linger意为“流连；逗留”。
9. **impalpable：**感触不到的；难理解的；无形的。
10. **atrocious：**凶恶的；残暴的。
11. **sordid：**肮脏的；卑鄙的。

He was silent for a long time.

“I laid the ghost of his gifts at last with a lie1,” he began, suddenly. “Girl! What? Did I mention a girl? Oh, she is out of it2—completely. They—the women, I mean—are out of it—should be out of it. We must help them to stay in that beautiful world of their own, lest ours gets worse3. Oh, she had to be out of it. You should have heard the disinterred4 body of Mr. Kurtz saying, 'My Intended5.' You would have perceived directly then how completely she was out of it. And the lofty frontal bone6 of Mr. Kurtz! They say the hair goes on growing sometimes7, but this—ah—specimen8, was impressively bald9. The wilderness had patted10 him on the head, and, behold11, it was like a ball—an ivory ball12; it had caressed13 him, and—lo!—he had withered14; it had taken him, loved him, embraced15 him, got into his veins16, consumed his flesh17, and sealed his soul to its own18 by the inconceivable ceremonies of some devilish19 initiation20. He was its spoiled21 and pampered22 favourite23. Ivory? I should think so. Heaps of it, stacks of it. The old mud shanty24 was bursting with it. You would think there was not a single tusk25 left either above or below the ground in the whole country. 'Mostly fossil26,' the manager had remarked, disparagingly27. It was no more fossil than I am28; but they call it fossil when it is dug up. It appears these niggers do bury the tusks sometimes—but evidently they couldn't bury this parcel deep enough to save the gifted Mr. Kurtz from his fate29. We filled the steamboat with it, and had to pile30 a lot on the deck. Thus he could see and enjoy as long as he could see, because the appreciation of this favour31 had remained with him to the last. You should have heard him say, 'My ivory.' Oh, yes, I heard him. 'My Intended, my ivory, my station, my river, my—' everything belonged to him. It made me hold my breath in expectation of32 hearing the wilderness burst into a prodigious peal of laughter33 that would shake the fixed stars in their places34. Everything belonged to him—but that was a trifle35. The thing was to know what he belonged to, how many powers of darkness claimed him for their own36. That was the reflection37 that made you creepy all over38. It was impossible—it was not good for one either—trying to imagine. He had taken a high seat39 amongst the devils of the land—I mean literally40. You can't understand. How could you?—with solid pavement41 under your feet, surrounded by kind neighbours ready to cheer you42 or to fall on you43, stepping delicately44 between the butcher and the policeman, in the holy terror of45 scandal46 and gallows47 and lunatic asylums48—how can you imagine what particular region of the first ages49 a man's untrammelled50 feet may take him into by the way of solitude51—utter solitude without a policeman—by the way of silence52—utter silence, where no warning voice of a kind neighbour can be heard53 whispering of public opinion54? These little things make all the great difference55. When they are gone you must fall back upon your own innate strength56, upon your own capacity for faithfulness57. Of course you may be too much of a fool to go wrong58—too dull59 even to know you are being assaulted by the powers of darkness60. I take it61, no fool ever made a bargain for his soul with the devil; the fool is too much of a fool62, or the devil too much of a devil63—I don't know which. Or you may be such a thunderingly exalted creature64 as to be altogether deaf and blind to anything but heavenly sights and sounds65. Then the earth for you is only a standing place66—and whether to be like this is your loss or your gain I won't pretend to say67. But most of us are neither one nor the other68. The earth for us is a place to live in, where we must put up with sights, with sounds, with smells, too69, by Jove!—breathe dead hippo, so to speak, and not be contaminated70. And there, don't you see? Your strength comes in71, the faith in your ability for the digging of unostentatious holes to bury the stuff in72—your power of devotion73, not to yourself, but to an obscure, back-breaking business74. And that's difficult enough. Mind, I am not trying to excuse or even explain—I am trying to account to myself for75—for—Mr. Kurtz—for the shade of Mr. Kurtz76. This initiated wraith77 from the back of Nowhere78 honoured me with its amazing confidence79 before it vanished altogether. This was because it could speak English to me. The original Kurtz80 had been educated partly in England81, and—as he was good enough to say himself—his sympathies were in the right place82. His mother was half-English83, his father was half-French. All Europe contributed to the making of Kurtz84; and by and by I learned that, most appropriately, the International Society for the Suppression of Savage Customs85 had intrusted him with the making of a report86, for its future guidance. And he had written it, too. I've seen it. I've read it. It was eloquent87, vibrating with eloquence88, but too high-strung89, I think. Seventeen pages of close writing90 he had found time for! But this must have been before his—let us say—nerves, went wrong91, and caused him to preside at certain midnight dances92 ending with unspeakable rites93, which—as far as I reluctantly94 gathered from what I heard at various times95—were offered up to him—do you understand?—to Mr. Kurtz himself. But it was a beautiful piece of writing. The opening paragraph, however, in the light of later information96, strikes me now as ominous97. He began with the argument that we whites, from the point of development we had arrived at, 'must necessarily appear to them [savages] in the nature of supernatural beings98—we approach them with the might of a deity99,' and so on, and so on. 'By the simple exercise of our will100 we can exert a power for good practically unbounded101,' etc., etc. From that point he soared and took me with him102. The peroration103 was magnificent104, though difficult to remember, you know. It gave me the notion of an exotic Immensity105 ruled by an august Benevolence106. It made me tingle with enthusiasm107. This was the unbounded power108 of eloquence—of words—of burning noble words109. There were no practical hints to interrupt the magic current of phrases, unless a kind of note at the foot of the last page, scrawled110 evidently much later, in an unsteady111 hand, may be regarded as the exposition of a method112. It was very simple, and at the end of that moving appeal to every altruistic sentiment113 it blazed at you114, luminous115 and terrifying, like a flash of lightning in a serene sky116: 'Exterminate all the brutes117!' The curious part was that he had apparently118 forgotten all about that valuable postscriptum119, because, later on, when he in a sense came to himself120, he repeatedly entreated121 me to take good care of 'my pamphlet122' (he called it), as it was sure to have in the future a good influence upon his career. I had full information about all these things, and, besides, as it turned out, I was to have the care of his memory123. I've done enough for it to give me the indisputable right124 to lay it, if I choose, for an everlasting rest in the dust-bin of progress125, amongst all the sweepings126 and, figuratively speaking127, all the dead cats of civilization128. But then, you see, I can't choose. He won't be forgotten. Whatever he was, he was not common. He had the power to charm or frighten rudimentary souls129 into an aggravated witch-dance130 in his honour131; he could also fill the small souls of the pilgrims132 with bitter misgivings133: he had one devoted friend134 at least, and he had conquered one soul in the world135 that was neither rudimentary nor tainted with self-seeking136. No; I can't forget him, though I am not prepared to affirm137 the fellow was exactly worth the life we lost in getting to him138. I missed my late139 helmsman awfully140—I missed him even while his body was still lying in the pilot-house. Perhaps you will think it passing strange141 this regret for a savage who was no more account142 than a grain of sand in a black Sahara143. Well, don't you see, he had done something, he had steered; for months I had him at my back144—a help—an instrument145. It was a kind of partnership. He steered for me—I had to look after him, I worried about his deficiencies146, and thus a subtle bond had been created147, of which I only became aware when148 it was suddenly broken149. And the intimate profundity of that look150 he gave me when he received his hurt151 remains to this day in my memory—like a claim of distant kinship152 affirmed in a supreme moment153.

**注释：**

1. **she is out of it：**她完全是个局外人，完全没有被卷进这件事。
2. **lest ours gets worse：**以免我们男人的这个世界变得更糟。lest意为“以免；避免”。
3. **disinterred：**被从地下掘出来的。
4. **Intended：**未婚夫；未婚妻。
5. **the lofty** **frontal bone：**高耸的前额。frontal bone意为“额骨；头颅前边的部分”。
6. **the hair goes on growing sometimes：**有时候（掉了的头发）仍会长出来。也就是说，在非洲丛林，有的人生病了还有痊愈的可能。
7. **bald：**光秃秃的。
8. **pat：**轻拍（以示喜爱、赞同或安慰）。
9. **behold：**古语，意为“看哪”。
10. **caress：**爱抚；轻触；轻拍。
11. **wither：**枯萎；衰弱。
12. **embrace：**拥抱。
13. **vein：**静脉；血管。
14. **consume his flesh：**吃掉他的肉；耗尽他的肉体。这里指的是人生病之后日益消瘦，以及死亡之后肉体腐烂。
15. **devilish：**邪恶的；魔鬼似的。
16. **initiation：**这里意为“入会仪式”。
17. **spoiled：**惯坏的；宠坏的。
18. **pampered：**纵容的；骄纵的；娇惯的。
19. **favourite：**特别喜爱的人（或事物）；最有希望获胜者。
20. **shanty：**棚屋；简陋小屋。
21. **tusk：**长牙。这里指的是象牙。
22. **fossil：**化石；从地下采掘出来的东西。
23. **disparagingly：**蔑视地；以轻视的态度（说）。
24. **pile：**堆放；堆满；堆起来。
25. **hold my breath in expectation of：**我摒住了呼吸，似乎在等待着（即将发生的事情）。in expectation of意为“期待着；等待着”。
26. **a** **prodigious** **peal of laughter：**一阵惊天动地的大笑声。prodigious意为“巨大的；庞大的”，peal响亮的声音；洪亮的钟声。
27. **trifle：**琐事；不重要；无所谓。
28. **reflection：**这里意为“深思；想法”。
29. **made you** **creepy all over：**让你浑身发凉/毛骨悚然。creepy意为“怪异的，令人毛骨悚然的；爬行的”。
30. **take a high seat：**身居高位；高高在上。
31. **literally：**按照字面意义地；真正地，确实地。
32. **solid pavement：**坚实的人行道。
33. **cheer you：**向你欢呼。
34. **fall on you：**欺压你；攻击你（扑向你）。
35. **delicately：**精致地；优雅地。
36. **scandal：**丑闻；谣言；流言蜚语。
37. **gallows：**绞刑架。常用复数形式表示。
38. **lunatic asylums：**精神病院。asylum意为“庇护所；疯人院”。
39. **particular region of the first ages：**仍然处于原始时代的某个地方。
40. **untrammelled：**不受限制的；自由自在的。trammel意为“束缚；枷锁”。
41. **by the way of solitude：**沿着孤独的道路。
42. **by the way of silence：**沿着寂静的道路。
43. **no warning voice of a kind neighbour can be heard：**完全听不到好心的邻居提醒你的声音。
44. **whispering of public opinion：**小声提醒你（注意）社会舆论。
45. **dull：**在这里意为“迟钝的；愚笨的”。
46. **a** **thunderingly exalted creature：**一个极其高贵圣洁的人。thunderingly意为“雷鸣般地；非常地；极大地”，exalted意为“高尚的；尊贵的”。这里是带点幽默的夸张说法。
47. **heavenly sights and sounds：**来自天国的意象和声音。
48. **contaminate：**污染；弄脏；毒害；腐蚀（人的思想或品德）。
49. **power of devotion：**一种奉献的力量，一种驱使人们献身（于某事）的力量。
50. **account to myself for：**正常语序可能是“account for to myself”，意为“向自己做一番解释”。
51. **the shade of Mr. Kurtz：**库尔茨先生的影子/幽魂。
52. **this** **initiated wraith：**这个富有才华的幽魂。initiated可能是指“有独创性的，有才华的”，wraith意为“幽灵；鬼魂；幻影”，是shade的同义复现。
53. **been educated partly in England：**曾经在英国接受过一段时间的教育。
54. **the International Society for the Suppression of Savage Customs：**“肃清野蛮习俗国际协会”。suppression意为“抑制；压制”。
55. **intrust him with the making of a report：**委托他撰写一份报告。intrust意为“交托；委托”。
56. **eloquent：**雄辩的；富于表现力的。
57. **vibrating with eloquence：**雄辩滔滔，激动人心。vibrate意为“震动；颤抖；共鸣；萦绕”。
58. **high-strung：**神经过敏的；容易兴奋的。
59. **seventeen pages of close writing：**满满当当的十七页；密密麻麻的十七页。
60. **before his—let us say—nerves, went wrong：**这句话的正常语序是“before his nerves went wrong, let us say”。his nerves went wrong意为“精神错乱；精神失常”。
61. **unspeakable rites：**一些难以启齿、无法形容的仪式。
62. **gathered from what I heard at various times：**把我在不同时间听到的只言片语拼凑起来。
63. **in the light of later information：**考虑到/鉴于我后来已经知悉的种种情况。
64. **strikes me now as ominous：**好似谶语一样令我心惊。ominous意为“预兆的；不祥的”。
65. **in the nature of supernatural beings：**作为一种超自然的生物。in the nature of意为“具有……的本质或特性的”。
66. **the might of a deity：**神明般的力量。might意为“强大力量；威力”，deity意为“神明”。
67. **the simple exercise of our will：**仅仅是运用我们的意志。
68. **exert a power for good practically unbounded：**发挥出一种实际上可以说是无限巨大的力量，改良他们的世界。
69. **peroration：**结束语；结论。
70. **magnificent：**宏伟的；壮丽的。
71. **the notion of an exotic Immensity：**一种前所未有的浩然之气。notion在这里可能指的是“想法；感觉；感受”，exotic意为“奇异的”，Immensity意为“巨大；广博。”
72. **an august** **Benevolence：**一种庄严的慈悲胸怀。august意为“威严的，令人敬畏的”，Benevolence意为“慈善；仁慈”。
73. **tingle with enthusiasm：**热情洋溢；热血沸腾。tingle意为“感到刺痛；使激动”。
74. **the unbounded power：**无限的力量。
75. **burning noble words：**灼灼欲燃的高尚言辞。
76. **scrawl：**马马虎虎（或潦草）地写。
77. **unsteady：**不稳的；摇摆的；颤抖的。
78. **luminous：**照亮的；揭示真相的。
79. **a flash of lightning in a serene sky：**平静天空中划过的一道闪电；晴空霹雳。
80. **apparently：**据说；显然；似乎；好像。
81. **postscriptum：**附言；附记。
82. **in a sense** **came to himself：**稍微神智清醒的时候。in a sense意为“在某种意义上”，指的是在某种程度上的同意或理解，但并不完全符合描述。came to himself指的是“恢复神智；清醒过来”。
83. **entreat：**恳求；请求。
84. **pamphlet：**小册子。
85. **have the care of his memory：**照顾/维护/保全对他的记忆/他身后的声名。
86. **the indisputable right：**无可争辩的权利。
87. **sweepings：**清扫出来的尘埃和废物。
88. **figuratively speaking：**比喻地说；打个比方。
89. **in his honour：**以他的名义；为了称颂他。
90. **tainted with self-seeking：**沾染了利己主义。taint意为“沾染；玷污”，self-seeking意为“追逐私利”。
91. **late：**已故的。
92. **awfully：**非常地；极度地。
93. **think it passing strange：**认为这有点太过于奇怪。
94. **account：**重要性。
95. **I had him at my back：**我有他在背后支持我。
96. **an instrument：**一件工具。这里借用了经理爪牙用过的词。
97. **deficiency：**这里指的是“缺乏能力”，即驾船水平不高。
98. **a subtle bond had been created：**形成了一条微妙的纽带。
99. **only became aware when：**直到（这纽带断裂）的时候我才意识到它的存在。
100. **it was suddenly broken：**它（这条纽带）突然断掉了。指的是黑人舵手突然遇袭被杀。
101. **the intimate** **profundity of that look：**充满信赖的深沉目光。profundity意为“深邃；深奥”。
102. **when he received his hurt：**当他受了伤的时候。

“Poor fool! If he had only left that shutter alone1. He had no restraint, no restraint—just like Kurtz—a tree swayed by the wind2. As soon as I had put on a dry pair of slippers3, I dragged him out4, after first jerking the spear out of his side5, which operation6 I confess7 I performed with my eyes shut tight8. His heels9 leaped together over the little doorstep; his shoulders were pressed to my breast; I hugged10 him from behind desperately. Oh! he was heavy, heavy; heavier than any man on earth, I should imagine. Then without more ado11 I tipped him overboard12. The current snatched13 him as though he had been a wisp of grass14, and I saw the body roll over twice15 before I lost sight of it for ever. All the pilgrims and the manager were then congregated16 on the awning-deck17 about the pilot-house, chattering18 at each other like a flock of excited magpies19, and there was a scandalized20 murmur at my heartless promptitude21. What they wanted to keep that body hanging about22 for I can't guess. Embalm23 it, maybe. But I had also heard another, and a very ominous24, murmur on the deck below. My friends the wood-cutters were likewise25 scandalized, and with a better show of reason26—though I admit that the reason itself was quite inadmissible27. Oh, quite! I had made up my mind28 that if my late helmsman was to be eaten, the fishes alone should have him29. He had been a very second-rate30 helmsman while alive31, but now he was dead he might have become a first-class temptation32, and possibly cause some startling trouble33. Besides, I was anxious to take the wheel34, the man in pink pyjamas showing himself a hopeless duffer35 at the business36.

**注释：**

1. **slippers：**拖鞋；便鞋。
2. **first jerking the spear out of his side：**首先把长矛从他的腰侧拔了出来。jerk在这里意为“急拉；拔出”，his side指的是他的“腰侧；身体的侧边”。
3. **operation：**这个行动。这里指的是“拔出长矛”的这个动作。
4. **confess：**坦白；承认。
5. **with my eyes shut tight：**（拔出长矛的时候）我的眼睛闭得紧紧的。
6. **heel：**脚后跟；脚踵。
7. **hug：**紧紧抱住；抱在胸前。
8. **without more** **ado：**不再拖延；二话不说。表示立即采取行动，绝不浪费时间。ado意为“麻烦；纷扰，忙乱”。
9. **tip him overboard：**把他推下船去。tip在这里意为“倾斜；倾倒；打翻”。
10. **snatch：**一把抓住；立马夺下；夺去；抢走。
11. **a** **wisp of grass：**一束草。wisp意为“小捆；小束”。
12. **roll over twice：**翻滚了两次。
13. **congregate：**集合；聚集。
14. **awning-deck：**被顶棚遮盖住的甲板。awning意为“雨篷；遮阳棚”。
15. **chatter：**唠叨；闲聊；喋喋不休；叽叽喳喳。
16. **scandalized：**诽谤的；说坏话的。
17. **promptitude：**敏捷；迅速。
18. **hang about：**闲逛；徘徊；逗留。
19. **likewise：**同样地；类似地。
20. **with a better show of reason：**展示出来的理由似乎更充分，更有说服力。
21. **made up my mind：**下定决心。
22. **second-rate：**二流的；次等的；水平不高的。
23. **while alive：**即while he was alive，意为“在他活着的时候”。
24. **was anxious to take the wheel：**急着赶回去掌舵。take the wheel指的是“接手掌舵；拿回方向盘”。
25. **a hopeless duffer：**无可救药的笨蛋。duffer意为“笨蛋”。
26. **at the business：**在这一行上；在干这种工作方面。这里指的是“掌舵/驾船这一行”。

“This I did1 directly the simple funeral was over2. We were going half-speed3, keeping right in the middle of4 the stream, and I listened to the talk about me. They had given up Kurtz, they had given up the station; Kurtz was dead, and the station had been burnt5—and so on—and so on. The red-haired6 pilgrim was beside himself with the thought that7 at least this poor Kurtz had been properly avenged8. 'Say! We must have made a glorious slaughter of them9 in the bush. Eh? What do you think? Say?' He positively danced10, the bloodthirsty11 little gingery12 beggar. And he had nearly fainted13 when he saw the wounded man! I could not help saying14, 'You made a glorious lot of smoke15, anyhow.' I had seen, from the way16 the tops of the bushes rustled and flew17, that almost all the shots18 had gone too high. You can't hit19 anything unless you take aim20 and fire from the shoulder21; but these chaps fired from the hip22 with their eyes shut. The retreat23, I maintained24—and I was right—was caused by the screeching of the steam whistle25. Upon this26 they forgot Kurtz, and began to howl at me27 with indignant protests28.

**注释：**

1. **This I did：**正常语序是 I did this，这里只是一个强调性倒装，用正常语序在语法上也是可以的。
2. **half-speed：**半速。船舶的航行速度大概有微速、半速、满速、强速之分。这方面我也不甚了解，期待专业人士赐教。
3. **right in the middle of：**恰好在最中间。
4. **red-haired：**红头发的。
5. **was beside himself with the thought that：**一想到（刚才的枪战）就兴奋得忘乎所以了。beside himself意为“忍不住激动”，形容一个人无法控制自己的情绪，通常是因为愤怒、激动或焦虑。
6. **had been properly avenged：**充分彻底地报了仇。
7. **positively danced：**这里是说“他真的、确实地跳起舞来了”。positively 在这里意为“肯定地；确实地”。
8. **bloodthirsty：**嗜血的；残忍的。
9. **gingery：**生姜味的；易激动的。
10. **could not help saying：**忍不住说。
11. **the way：**这里的意思是“……的样子”，即“树林顶梢上枝叶纷飞的样子”。
12. **shot**：射击；放出的一枪；放出的子弹。
13. **hit：**打中；击中。
14. **take aim：**瞄准。
15. **retreat：**撤退；离开。这里指的是攻击汽船的野人的撤退。
16. **maintain：**这里意为“坚持认为；断言；主张”。
17. **the screeching of the steam whistle：**汽笛的尖啸。screeching意为“（车辆摩擦路面）发嘎吱声；（人）尖声喊；发出尖利刺耳的声音”。
18. **howl at me：**对我嚎叫/大喊起来。
19. **indignant protests：**愤怒的抗议。indignant意为“愤愤不平的；愤慨的”，protest意为“抗议；反对”。

“The manager stood by the wheel murmuring confidentially1 about the necessity2 of getting well away down the river before dark at all events3, when I saw in the distance a clearing4 on the riverside and the outlines of some sort of building5. 'What's this?' I asked. He clapped his hands in wonder6. 'The station!' he cried. I edged in7 at once, still going half-speed.

**注释：**

1. **confidentially；**秘密地；作为心腹话地。
2. **necessity：**必要性。
3. **at all events：**无论如何。表示在任何情况下，都要确保某事发生或某种结果得到满足。
4. **a clearing：**一块空地。
5. **the outlines of some sort of building：**某种建筑物的轮廓。
6. **clapped his hands in wonder：**惊讶地拍了一下手。in wonder意为“惊奇地；惊讶地”。
7. **edge in：**逐渐进入；挤进；悄悄插入。

“Through my glasses1 I saw the slope of a hill interspersed2 with rare3 trees and perfectly free from undergrowth4. A long decaying5 building on the summit6 was half buried7 in the high grass; the large holes in the peaked roof8 gaped9 black from afar; the jungle and the woods made a background. There was no enclosure10 or fence of any kind; but there had been one apparently, for near the house half-a-dozen slim11 posts remained in a row12, roughly trimmed13, and with their upper ends ornamented14 with round carved balls15. The rails16, or whatever there had been between, had disappeared. Of course the forest surrounded all that. The river-bank was clear, and on the waterside I saw a white man under a hat like a cart-wheel17 beckoning persistently with his whole arm18. Examining19 the edge of the forest20 above and below21, I was almost certain I could see movements22—human forms gliding here and there23. I steamed past prudently24, then stopped the engines and let her drift down25. The man on the shore began to shout, urging us to land26. 'We have been attacked,' screamed the manager. 'I know—I know. It's all right,' yelled back27 the other, as cheerful as you please28. 'Come along. It's all right. I am glad.'

**注释：**

1. **intersperse：**散布着；点缀着。
2. **rare：**在这里意为“稀疏的；零落的”。
3. **perfectly free from undergrowth：**完全没有一点灌木丛。
4. **decaying：**腐烂的；衰败的。
5. **summit：**山顶；顶峰。
6. **half buried：**半埋起来的。
7. **the peaked roof：**尖尖的屋顶。peaked意为“尖耸的”。
8. **gape：**裂开；打哈欠；大张着嘴。
9. **enclosure：**围墙。
10. **slim：**纤细的；细长的。
11. **remain in a row：**仍然排成一排。in a row意为“连续不断；排成一排”。
12. **roughly** **trimmed：**很粗糙地削过。trim意为“修剪；修整”。
13. **ornament：**这里是动词，意为“装饰；点缀”。
14. **round carved balls：**雕刻出来的圆球。
15. **rail：**栏杆；扶手。
16. **movements：**运动；动作；动静。
17. **prudently：**谨慎地；慎重地。
18. **let her drift down：**让汽船随着水流漂下去。
19. **urge us to land：**催促我们登岸。
20. **yell back：**喊回去；大声喊着回答。

“His aspect reminded me of something I had seen—something funny I had seen somewhere. As I manoeuvred1 to get alongside2, I was asking myself, 'What does this fellow look like?' Suddenly I got it3. He looked like a harlequin4. His clothes had been made of some stuff that was brown holland5 probably6, but it was covered with patches7 all over, with bright patches, blue, red, and yellow—patches on the back, patches on the front, patches on elbows8, on knees9; coloured binding10 around his jacket, scarlet11 edging12 at the bottom of his trousers; and the sunshine made him look extremely gay13 and wonderfully neat withal14, because you could see how beautifully all this patching had been done. A beardless15, boyish16 face, very fair17, no features to speak of18, nose peeling19, little blue eyes, smiles and frowns20 chasing each other over that open countenance21 like sunshine and shadow on a wind-swept plain22. 'Look out, captain!' he cried; 'there's a snag lodged in23 here last night.' What! Another snag? I confess I swore shamefully24. I had nearly holed my cripple25, to finish off that charming trip26. The harlequin on the bank turned his little pug-nose27 up to me. 'You English?' he asked, all smiles. 'Are you?' I shouted from the wheel. The smiles vanished, and he shook his head as if sorry for my disappointment. Then he brightened up28. 'Never mind!' he cried encouragingly29. 'Are we in time?' I asked. 'He is up there,' he replied, with a toss of the head up the hill, and becoming gloomy all of a sudden. His face was like the autumn sky, overcast one moment and bright the next30.

**注释：**

1. **manoeuvre：**（谨慎或熟练地）移动；操纵；控制。
2. **get alongside：**靠近（岸边）。
3. **I got it：**我想到了；想起来了。
4. **harlequin：**丑角；滑稽角色。
5. **brown holland：**棕色荷兰布，即一种本色亚麻布。
6. **probably：**大概；或许。
7. **patch：**补丁。
8. **elbow：**手肘。
9. **knee：**膝盖。
10. **binding：**在这里意为“镶边；滚边”。
11. **scarlet：**猩红色的；鲜红色的。
12. **edging：**在这里意为“边缘；饰边；轧边”。
13. **gay：**在这里意为“快乐的”。
14. **withal：**此外；而且。
15. **beardless：**没有胡子的。
16. **boyish：**孩子气的。
17. **fair：**（肤色）白皙的；（头发）金色的。
18. **no features to speak of：**（五官）没有什么值得一说的特点；面貌平平。
19. **peeling：**（鼻子）正在掉皮；正在脱皮。
20. **frown：**皱眉；蹙额。
21. **brighten up：**（光线）变得更明亮；（情绪）变得更愉快。
22. **encouragingly：**鼓励地；鼓舞人心地。

“When the manager, escorted by the pilgrims, all of them armed to the teeth1, had gone to the house this chap came on board2. 'I say, I don't like this. These natives are in the bush,' I said. He assured me earnestly3 it was all right. 'They are simple people,' he added; 'well, I am glad you came. It took me all my time to keep them off4.' 'But you said it was all right,' I cried. 'Oh, they meant no harm5,' he said; and as I stared he corrected himself6, 'Not exactly.' Then vivaciously7, 'My faith, your pilot-house wants a clean-up8!' In the next breath9 he advised me to keep enough steam on the boiler to blow the whistle10 in case of any trouble11. 'One good screech will do more for you than all your rifles. They are simple people,' he repeated. He rattled away at such a rate12 he quite overwhelmed13 me. He seemed to be trying to make up for lots of silence14, and actually hinted15, laughing, that such was the case16. 'Don't you talk with Mr. Kurtz?' I said. 'You don't talk with that man—you listen to him,' he exclaimed with severe exaltation17. 'But now—' He waved his arm, and in the twinkling of an eye18 was in the uttermost depths of despondency19. In a moment he came up again with a jump20, possessed himself of both my hands21, shook them continuously, while he gabbled22: 'Brother sailor... honour... pleasure... delight... introduce myself... Russian23... son of an arch-priest24... Government of Tambov25... What? Tobacco! English tobacco; the excellent English tobacco! Now, that's brotherly26. Smoke? Where's a sailor that does not smoke27?”

**注释：**

1. **arm to the teeth：**武装到牙齿；全副武装。
2. **this chap came on board：**这个家伙登上船来了。
3. **assure me earnestly：**诚恳地向我保证。earnestly意为“认真地；诚挚地”。
4. **keep them off：**（采取措施）防止他们接近或干扰。不让他们靠近。
5. **mean no harm：**没有恶意；表示某人的行为或言辞并无恶意，不是有意伤害他人。
6. **as I stared he corrected himself：**在我的瞪视下，他改了口。correct意为“改正；纠正”。
7. **vivaciously：**愉快地；活泼地。
8. **want a clean-up：**需要来一场大扫除。clean-up意为“打扫卫生；清扫”。
9. **in the next breath：**紧接着。
10. **blow the whistle：**吹哨子；这里指的是“拉响汽笛”。
11. **in case of any trouble：**万一碰上什么麻烦。
12. **rattle away at such a rate：**以这样的速度喋喋不休。rattle away意为“喋喋不休；长时间地说话，尤其是关于不重要的事情”。
13. **make up for lots of silence：**补偿（之前）太久的沉默。
14. **actually hinted：**实际上是承认了。hint意为“暗示；示意；（以微妙的方式）间接地表示”。
15. **such was the case：**这正是实际情况；确实正是这样。
16. **with severe** **exaltation：**带着极度的称颂/仰慕。这里似乎是“无比尊崇”的意思。exaltation意为“得意；欣喜；提拔；举起”。
17. **in the twinkling of an eye：**眨眼间；转瞬间；刹那间。
18. **in the uttermost depths of despondency：**极度沮丧；跌入了意气消沉的深渊。
19. **came up again with a jump：**一下子跳到我面前（一下子又振奋了起来；又恢复了乐观的态度）。
20. **possess himself of both my hands：**攥住我的两只手。possess意为“拥有；持有；拿住”。
21. **gabble：**急促而含混不清地说。
22. **Russian：**俄国人。
23. **arch-priest：**大主教。
24. **brotherly：**兄弟般的；亲切的。

“The pipe soothed1 him, and gradually I made out2 he had run away from school3, had gone to sea in a Russian ship; ran away again; served some time4 in English ships; was now reconciled5 with the arch-priest. He made a point of that6. 'But when one is young one must see things, gather experience, ideas; enlarge the mind7.' 'Here!' I interrupted. 'You can never tell8! Here I met Mr. Kurtz,' he said, youthfully solemn9 and reproachful10. I held my tongue11 after that. It appears he had persuaded12 a Dutch trading-house on the coast to fit him out13 with stores and goods, and had started for the interior14 with a light heart15 and no more idea of what would happen to him than a baby16. He had been wandering about that river17 for nearly two years alone, cut off from everybody and everything18. 'I am not so young as I look. I am twenty-five,' he said. 'At first old Van Shuyten19 would tell me to go to the devil20,' he narrated21 with keen enjoyment22; 'but I stuck to him23, and talked and talked, till at last he got afraid I would talk the hind-leg off his favourite dog24, so he gave me some cheap things and a few guns, and told me he hoped he would never see my face again. Good old Dutchman, Van Shuyten. I've sent him one small lot of ivory25 a year ago, so that he can't call me a little thief when I get back. I hope he got it. And for the rest I don't care. I had some wood stacked26 for you. That was my old house. Did you see?'

**注释：**

1. **soothe：**使平静；安抚；缓和。
2. **make out：**在这里意为“弄明白；得知”。
3. **run away from school：**从学校逃出来；弃学；辍学。
4. **serve some time：**工作了一段时间。serve在这里意为“为……工作；服役”。
5. **reconcile：**和解；恢复友好关系。
6. **make a point of that：**强调了那一点；特别说明了那件事。
7. **enlarge the mind：**开拓眼界；了解更多的事并引起更多的思考。
8. **You can never tell：**这可说不准/很难说；话可不能这么说。表示否定对方的观点。
9. **youthfully solemn：**孩子气地板起了脸。
10. **reproachful：**即“youthfully reproachful”，孩子气地嗔怪了一句。reproachful意为“责备的；申斥的”。
11. **hold my tongue：**克制自己的言辞；不说出自己想说的话。
12. **persuade：**说服；劝服。
13. **fit him out：**fit out意为“装备；配备；提供必需品或手段”。
14. **start for the interior：**动身前往内陆/（丛林）深处。
15. **with a light heart：**轻松愉快地；心情放松的。
16. **wander about that river：**在那条河附近徘徊流浪。wander about意为“闲逛；随意走动”。
17. **cut off from everybody and everything：**与一切人和事都断绝了联系。
18. **go to the devil：**一种强烈而粗鲁的语气，意为“去见鬼；快滚”。
19. **narrate：**叙述；讲述。
20. **keen enjoyment：**完全乐在其中。
21. **stick to him：**缠上他了。stick to意为“一直坚持；紧紧跟着”。
22. **one small lot of ivory：**一小份/批象牙。 lot在这里意为“一群；一批”。
23. **stack：**（整齐地）堆起来；垛起来。

“I gave him Towson's book. He made as though he would kiss me1, but restrained himself. 'The only book I had left, and I thought I had lost it,' he said, looking at it ecstatically2. 'So many accidents happen to a man going about alone, you know. Canoes get upset3 sometimes—and sometimes you've got to clear out so quick4 when the people get angry.' He thumbed5 the pages. 'You made notes6 in Russian?' I asked. He nodded7. 'I thought they were written in cipher8,' I said. He laughed, then became serious. 'I had lots of trouble to keep these people off,' he said. 'Did they want to kill you?' I asked. 'Oh, no!' he cried, and checked himself9. 'Why did they attack us?' I pursued10. He hesitated11, then said shamefacedly12, 'They don't want him to go.' 'Don't they?' I said curiously. He nodded a nod full of mystery and wisdom13. 'I tell you,' he cried, 'this man has enlarged my mind.' He opened his arms wide14, staring at me with his little blue eyes that were perfectly round.”

**注释：**

1. **made as though he would kiss me：**他作势好像就要来吻我一下似的。
2. **ecstatically：**心醉神迷地；狂喜地。
3. **get upset：**（船）翻掉。
4. **clear out so quick：**迅速逃走。
5. **thumb：**用拇指翻动（书页）。
6. **make notes：**做笔记。
7. **nod：**点头。
8. **in cipher：**用密码；以加密的方式。
9. **check himself：**止住自己（不肯说了）。
10. **pursue：**追问；继续追究。
11. **hesitate：**犹豫；踌躇。
12. **shamefacedly：**羞赧地；腼腆地；不好意思地。
13. **open his arms wide：**把双臂大张开来。

**三**

“I looked at him, lost in astonishment1. There he was before me, in motley2, as though he had absconded3 from a troupe of mimes4, enthusiastic, fabulous5. His very existence was improbable6, inexplicable7, and altogether bewildering8. He was an insoluble problem9. It was inconceivable how he had existed, how he had succeeded in getting so far10, how he had managed to remain11—why he did not instantly disappear12. 'I went a little farther,' he said, 'then still a little farther—till I had gone so far that I don't know how I'll ever get back. Never mind. Plenty time. I can manage. You take Kurtz away quick—quick—I tell you.' The glamour of youth13 enveloped14 his parti-coloured rags15, his destitution16, his loneliness, the essential desolation17 of his futile wanderings18. For months—for years—his life hadn't been worth a day's purchase19; and there he was gallantly20, thoughtlessly alive21, to all appearances indestructible22 solely23 by the virtue of his few years24 and of his unreflecting audacity25. I was seduced into something like admiration26—like envy27. Glamour28 urged him on29, glamour kept him unscathed30. He surely wanted nothing from the wilderness but space to breathe in and to push on through31. His need was to exist, and to move onwards at the greatest possible risk32, and with a maximum of privation33. If the absolutely pure, uncalculating34, unpractical35 spirit of adventure had ever ruled a human being, it ruled this bepatched36 youth. I almost envied him the possession of this modest and clear flame37. It seemed to have consumed all thought of self38 so completely, that even while he was talking to you, you forgot that it was he—the man before your eyes—who had gone through39 these things. I did not envy him his devotion40 to Kurtz, though. He had not meditated over it41. It came to him42, and he accepted it with a sort of eager fatalism43. I must say that to me it appeared about the most dangerous thing in every way he had come upon44 so far.

**注释：**

1. **lost in astonishment：**惊讶得说不出话来。
2. **in motley：**穿着一身花花绿绿的衣服。motley意为“混杂物；（小丑的）杂色衣服”。
3. **abscond：**逃匿；潜逃。
4. **a troupe of mimes：**滑稽剧团；哑剧剧团。troupe意为“剧团；巡回演出团”，mime意为“哑剧；滑稽剧”。
5. **fabulous：**非凡的；有如虚构的。
6. **improbable：**不大可能的；未必确实的。
7. **inexplicable：**令人费解的；无法解释的。
8. **bewildering：**使人困惑的。
9. **an insoluble problem：**一个无法解释的问题。
10. **succeeded in getting so far：**成功地走出了这么远。
11. **managed to remain：**想办法活了下来。remain在这里意为“活下来；依然生存”。
12. **instantly disappear：**立刻消失。这里指的是“一下子（在荒野里）死去”。
13. **the glamour of youth：**青春的光辉；青春的朝气。
14. **enveloped：**包裹着；笼罩着。
15. **his parti-coloured rags：**他的斑驳褴褛的衣衫。parti-coloured意为“杂色的；斑驳的”。
16. **destitution：**穷困；赤贫。
17. **the essential desolation：**内心深处的落寞。desolation意为“孤寂；凄凉”。
18. **futile wanderings：**徒劳无功、毫无建树的流浪生活。futile意为“徒劳的；没有出息的”。
19. **gallantly：**勇敢地；富有骑士精神的。
20. **thoughtlessly alive：**无忧无虑地活着。
21. **to all appearances** **indestructible：**看上去好像是击不倒的。to all appearances意为“从表面看来；看起来完全像是”，indestructible意为“不可毁灭的；不能破坏的”。
22. **solely：**仅仅是。
23. **by the virtue of his few years：**由于他还年轻。by the virtue of一般写作“by virtue of”，意为“凭借；借助；由于”，few years意为“年轻；岁数不大”。
24. **unreflecting** **audacity：**不知深浅、不加思考地鲁莽行事；初生牛犊不怕虎。unreflecting意为“不思考的；浅薄的”，audacity意为“大胆；莽撞”。
25. **was seduced into something like admiration：**我禁不住有点佩服他。seduce意为“引诱；怂恿”。
26. **envy：**羡慕；嫉妒。
27. **glamour：**同上“the glamour of youth”。即“青春的光彩；蓬勃的朝气”。
28. **urged him on：**促使他前行。urge意为“怂恿；催促”。
29. **kept him** **unscathed：**保护他不受伤害。unscathed意为“未受伤的”。
30. **at the greatest possible risk：**冒着最大的风险。
31. **a maximum of privation：**极度的贫困。privation意为“贫困；一无所有；身无长物”。
32. **uncalculating：**不算计的；没有心机的。
33. **unpractical：**不现实的；不讲求实际利益的；不善于谋划的。
34. **bepatched：**（身上）打着补丁的。
35. **the possession of this** **modest and clear flame：**拥有这样温暖（modest ：不多的；适中的）而又明亮（clear：纯净）的火焰。
36. **gone through：**经历；经受。
37. **devotion：**挚爱；忠诚；奉献。
38. **meditate over it：**仔细思考；深思熟虑。meditate意为“沉思；冥想”。
39. **come upon**：偶然遇到；遭遇到；碰到。

“They had come together unavoidably1, like two ships becalmed2 near each other, and lay rubbing sides3 at last. I suppose Kurtz wanted an audience4, because on a certain occasion5, when encamped6 in the forest, they had talked all night, or more probably Kurtz had talked. 'We talked of everything,' he said, quite transported at the recollection7. 'I forgot there was such a thing as sleep. The night did not seem to last an hour8. Everything! Everything!... Of love, too.' 'Ah, he talked to you of love!' I said, much amused9. 'It isn't what you think,' he cried, almost passionately10. 'It was in general. He made me see things—things.'

**注释：**

1. **unavoidably：**不可避免的；无法逃离的。
2. **becalmed：**平静的；因无风而停止不能前进的。
3. **lay rubbing sides：**贴着边靠在一起；边靠边地挨在一起。rub意为“相互摩擦；揉擦”。
4. **want an audience：**（库尔茨先生）需要听众。an audience指的只是“听众”这一对象的存在，无关audience的数量。无论是一个听众还是一万个听众，都是an audience。
5. **on a certain occasion：**在某一个场合；曾经有一次。
6. **encamp：**扎营；露营。
7. **transported at the recollection：**一回想起来就心醉神迷。transported意为“身临其境的；感情强烈的；狂喜的；沉迷的”。
8. **The night did not seem to last an hour：**一整个夜晚好像还没有一个小时那么长。指的是人由于很快乐而觉得时间流逝得飞快。
9. **amused：**感到好笑的。
10. **passionately：**感情热烈地；情绪激昂地。

“He threw his arms up1. We were on deck at the time, and the headman of my wood-cutters, lounging2 near by, turned upon him his heavy and glittering eyes3. I looked around, and I don't know why, but I assure you that never, never before, did this land, this river, this jungle, the very arch of this blazing sky4, appear to me so hopeless and so dark, so impenetrable to human thought5, so pitiless to human weakness6. 'And, ever since, you have been with him, of course?' I said.

**注释：**

1. **threw his arms up：**一下子举起双臂。
2. **lounge：**懒洋洋地站（或坐、躺）着；闲荡；踱步。

“On the contrary. It appears their intercourse1 had been very much broken2 by various causes. He had, as he informed me proudly, managed to nurse Kurtz3 through two illnesses4 (he alluded to it5 as you would to some risky feat6), but as a rule7 Kurtz wandered alone, far in the depths of the forest. 'Very often coming to this station, I had to wait days and days before he would turn up8,' he said. 'Ah, it was worth waiting for!—sometimes9.' 'What was he doing? exploring or what?' I asked. 'Oh, yes, of course'; he had discovered lots of villages, a lake, too—he did not know exactly in what direction; it was dangerous to inquire too much10—but mostly his expeditions had been for ivory. 'But he had no goods to trade with11 by that time,' I objected12. 'There's a good lot of cartridges13 left even yet,' he answered, looking away14. 'To speak plainly15, he raided16 the country,' I said. He nodded. 'Not alone, surely!' He muttered something about the villages round that lake. 'Kurtz got the tribe to follow him17, did he?' I suggested18. He fidgeted a little19. 'They adored20 him,' he said. The tone of these words was so extraordinary that I looked at him searchingly21. It was curious to see his mingled eagerness and reluctance22 to speak of Kurtz. The man filled his life, occupied his thoughts, swayed his emotions23. 'What can you expect?' he burst out24; 'he came to them with thunder and lightning25, you know—and they had never seen anything like it—and very terrible26. He could be very terrible. You can't judge Mr. Kurtz27 as you would an ordinary man. No, no, no! Now—just to give you an idea—I don't mind telling you, he wanted to shoot me28, too, one day—but I don't judge him.' 'Shoot you!' I cried 'What for29?' 'Well, I had a small lot of ivory the chief of that village near my house gave me. You see I used to shoot game for them30. Well, he wanted it, and wouldn't hear reason31. He declared he would shoot me unless I gave him the ivory and then cleared out of the country32, because he could do so, and had a fancy for it33, and there was nothing on earth to prevent him killing whom he jolly well pleased34. And it was true, too. I gave him the ivory. What did I care! But I didn't clear out. No, no. I couldn't leave him. I had to be careful, of course, till we got friendly again35 for a time36. He had his second illness then. Afterwards I had to keep out of the way37; but I didn't mind. He was living for the most part in those villages on the lake. When he came down to the river, sometimes he would take to me38, and sometimes it was better for me to be careful. This man suffered too much39. He hated all this40, and somehow he couldn't get away41. When I had a chance I begged him to try and leave while there was time42; I offered to43 go back with him. And he would say yes, and then he would remain; go off on another ivory hunt44; disappear for weeks; forget himself amongst these people45—forget himself—you know.' 'Why! he's mad,' I said. He protested indignantly46. Mr. Kurtz couldn't be mad. If I had heard him talk, only two days ago, I wouldn't dare hint at such a thing47.... I had taken up my binoculars48 while we talked, and was looking at the shore, sweeping the limit of the forest49 at each side and at the back of the house. The consciousness of there being people50 in that bush, so silent, so quiet—as silent and quiet as the ruined house51 on the hill—made me uneasy52. There was no sign on the face of nature of this amazing tale53 that was not so much told as suggested to me in desolate exclamations, completed by shrugs, in interrupted phrases, in hints ending in deep sighs54. The woods were unmoved55, like a mask56—heavy, like the closed door of a prison57—they looked with their air of hidden knowledge58, of patient expectation59, of unapproachable60 silence. The Russian was explaining to me that it was only lately that61 Mr. Kurtz had come down to the river, bringing along62 with him all the fighting men of that lake tribe63. He had been absent64 for several months—getting himself adored65, I suppose—and had come down unexpectedly66, with the intention to all appearance of making a raid67 either across the river or down stream. Evidently the appetite for more ivory68 had got the better of69 the—what shall I say?—less material aspirations70. However he had got much worse71 suddenly. 'I heard he was lying helpless72, and so I came up73—took my chance74,' said the Russian. 'Oh, he is bad, very bad.' I directed my glass to the house75. There were no signs of life76, but there was the ruined roof77, the long mud wall peeping above the grass78, with three little square window-holes79, no two of the same size80; all this brought within reach of my hand, as it were81. And then I made a brusque movement82, and one of the remaining posts of that vanished fence83 leaped up in the field of my glass84. You remember I told you I had been struck at the distance85 by certain attempts at ornamentation86, rather remarkable in the ruinous aspect of the place87. Now I had suddenly a nearer view88, and its first result89 was to make me throw my head back as if before a blow90. Then I went carefully from post to post91 with my glass, and I saw my mistake92. These round knobs93 were not ornamental but symbolic94; they were expressive95 and puzzling96, striking97 and disturbing98—food for thought and also for vultures99 if there had been any looking down from the sky100; but at all events101 for such ants as were industrious enough to ascend the pole102. They would have been even more impressive103, those heads on the stakes104, if their faces had not been turned to the house105. Only one, the first I had made out106, was facing my way107. I was not so shocked as you may think. The start back I had given108 was really nothing but a movement of surprise109. I had expected to see a knob of wood there110, you know. I returned deliberately to the first111 I had seen—and there it was112, black, dried113, sunken114, with closed eyelids—a head that seemed to sleep at the top of that pole, and, with the shrunken dry lips115 showing a narrow white line of the teeth116, was smiling, too, smiling continuously at some endless and jocose dream of that eternal slumber117.

**注释：**

1. **been very much broken：**（他们的联系）时断时续；有时会失去彼此的音讯。broken意为“间断的；不连续的”。
2. **nurse Kurtz：**看护/照顾库尔茨。nurse在这里意为“看护；照料；悉心打理”。
3. **through two illnesses：**（全程照料着）熬过了两场病。through在这里意为“经历；度过；从头到尾完成”。
4. **as a rule：**通常；一般来说。
5. **turn up：**在这里意为“出现；露面”。
6. **had no goods to trade with：**已经没有用来交易（象牙）的货物了。
7. **cartridge：**子弹；弹药。
8. **to speak plainly：**坦率地说吧；直说了吧。
9. **raid：**袭击；抢劫。
10. **got the tribe to follow him：**让那个部落的人听他的指使。
11. **suggest：**在这里意为“暗示”，是一种具有引导性的提问。
12. **fidget a little：**有点坐立不安；窘迫/尴尬/不自在的样子。fidget意为“烦躁；烦乱；坐立不安”。
13. **adore：**崇拜；崇敬；热爱。
14. **his mingled eagerness and reluctance：**他既热切地想谈，又犹豫着不敢多谈。mingled意为“掺混的；两者皆有的”。
15. **sway his emotions：**影响/支配/左右着他的感情。sway意为“摇摆；晃动；影响（某人）”。
16. **burst out：**突然大声说；（情绪）爆发出来。
17. **came to them with thunder and lightning：**带着雷霆和闪电降临到他们中间。
18. **shoot me：**用枪向我射击；开枪打我。
19. **What for：**即“for what”，意为“为了什么”，和why一样用于询问原因。
20. **shoot game for them：**为他们（用枪）打猎物。game在这里意为“猎物；野味”。
21. **got friendly again：**重新变得友好；言归于好。
22. **for a time：**在一段时间内；暂时地。
23. **suffer too much：**吃过太多苦。
24. **couldn't get away：**无法逃脱；无法离开。
25. **while there was time：**趁着还有时间/机会；趁着一切还不算晚。
26. **offer to (do)：**主动提出；表示愿意或主动提议去做某事，通常是为了帮助别人或表示友好。
27. **take up my binoculars：**拿起我的双筒望远镜。taken up在这里意为“拿起来”。
28. **sweep the limit of the forest：**（用望远镜）扫视树林的边缘。这里的limit和上文的edge一样，都是指树林的外侧，眼睛能够看得到的部分。
29. **the consciousness of there being people：**意识到那里（丛林里）藏着人。
30. **the ruined house：**那座破败的房子。
31. **made me uneasy：**让我感到不安。
32. **unmoved：**一动不动的。
33. **mask：**面具；假面。
34. **the closed door of a prison：**监狱门口紧闭的大门。
35. **expectation：**期望；等待。
36. **unapproachable：**不可接近的；不可亵渎的；凛然不可侵犯的。
37. **it was only lately that：**直到最近，才……。
38. **bring along：**带来；带着某人或某物一起。
39. **all the fighting men of that lake tribe：**那个湖畔部落的所有打手/佣兵/武士。
40. **absent：**不在场的；不露面的。
41. **getting himself adored：**搞个人崇拜；树立权威；收拢人心。
42. **unexpectedly：**出乎意料地；意外地。
43. **with the intention to all appearance of making a raid：**看样子是打算搞一场突袭。
44. **the appetite for more ivory：**对象牙的渴望。appetite意为“食欲；胃口；欲望；爱好”。
45. **got the better of：**战胜了；压倒了。
46. **less material aspirations：**不那么物质化的理想和抱负。aspiration意为“抱负；志向”。
47. **he had got much worse：**他的身体状况越来越糟。
48. **came up：**接近；靠近；走过来。
49. **directed my glass to the house：**把我的望远镜转向那座房子。
50. **no signs of life：**没有生命活动的迹象。
51. **the ruined roof：**破烂的房顶。
52. **window-holes：**窗洞；窗孔。
53. **brought within reach of my hand, as it were：**（这一切在望远镜中）好像近在咫尺，伸手可及。
54. **made a brusque movement：**做了一个突然的动作。这里指的是“猛地又一转望远镜”。
55. **leaped up in the field of my glass：**跳进了望远镜的视野之中。
56. **been struck at the distance：**远远望去的时候就吃了一惊。
57. **certain attempts at ornamentation：**做装饰的那些尝试；特意去做一些装饰品。
58. **rather remarkable in the ruinous aspect of the place：**在那片荒凉破败的环境中显得相当突兀。
59. **went carefully from post to post：**一根桩子一根桩子细细地看过去。
60. **saw my mistake：**意识到自己弄错了。
61. **knob：**球形突出物。
62. **puzzling：**令人迷惑的；令人费解的。
63. **striking：**惊人的。
64. **disturbing：**令人不安的；引起恐慌的。
65. **looking down from the sky：**从空中俯瞰。
66. **at all events：**无论如何；总之；不管怎样。
67. **impressive：**令人印象深刻的；令人震撼的；极具视觉冲击力的。
68. **heads on the stakes：**桩子上的头颅。stake在这里意为“木桩”，是pole的同义复现。
69. **turned to the house：**被转到房子那面；面朝房子。
70. **made out：**这里指的是“辨认；看清”。
71. **facing my way：**面朝着我的方向。
72. **The start back I had given：**我做出的那个惊仰的动作。
73. **a movement of surprise：**一种表示惊讶的动作。
74. **had expected to see a knob of wood there：**本以为会在那儿（从望远镜中）看到一个木球。
75. **returned deliberately to the first：**特意转回（望远镜）去看第一个（人头）。
76. **there it was：**它就（那样安静地）呆在那儿。
77. **dried：**晒干了的；风干了的。
78. **sunken：**（面孔）凹陷的。
79. **the shrunken dry lips：**皱缩干瘪的嘴唇。shrunken意为“皱缩的；干枯的”，来自shrink的过去分词。
80. **showing a narrow white line of the teeth：**露出窄窄的一线白色牙齿。

“I am not disclosing any trade secrets1. In fact, the manager said afterwards that Mr. Kurtz's methods had ruined the district2. I have no opinion on that point, but I want you clearly to understand that there was nothing exactly profitable3 in these heads being there. They only showed that Mr. Kurtz lacked restraint4 in the gratification5 of his various lusts6, that there was something wanting7 in him—some small matter which, when the pressing need arose8, could not be found under his magnificent eloquence9. Whether he knew of this deficiency10 himself I can't say. I think the knowledge came to him at last11—only at the very last12. But the wilderness had found him out early13, and had taken on him a terrible vengeance14 for the fantastic invasion15. I think it had whispered to him things about himself which he did not know, things of which he had no conception16 till he took counsel with this great solitude17—and the whisper had proved irresistibly fascinating18. It echoed loudly within him19 because he was hollow at the core20.... I put down the glass21, and the head that had appeared near enough to be spoken to22 seemed at once to have leaped away from me23 into inaccessible distance24.

**注释：**

1. **ruined the district：**毁掉了那个地区（的生意）。
2. **profitable：**盈利的；有利可图的；有益的；有用的。
3. **lack restraint：**缺乏约束；缺乏自制力。
4. **gratification：**满足。
5. **lust：**渴望；强烈的欲望；贪欲。
6. **wanting：**缺乏的；缺少的；没有的。
7. **for the fantastic invasion：**对于那荒诞的侵略（进行报复）。
8. **conception：**概念；想法。
9. **had proved irresistibly fascinating：**显得是那样的诱人，令他无法抗拒。
10. **put down the glass：**放下了望远镜。
11. **had appeared near enough to be spoken to：**看起来近得好像能够对着它说话。
12. **have leaped away from me：**从我跟前跳了开去。这里指的是一放下望远镜，那些桩子和人头就一下子变得很远了，就好像是跳开了似的。
13. **into inaccessible distance：**（跳）到了不可企及的远方。

“The admirer1 of Mr. Kurtz was a bit crestfallen2. In a hurried, indistinct3 voice he began to assure me he had not dared to take these—say, symbols—down. He was not afraid of the natives; they would not stir4 till Mr. Kurtz gave the word5. His ascendancy6 was extraordinary. The camps of these people surrounded the place, and the chiefs came every day to see him. They would crawl.... 'I don't want to know anything of the ceremonies used when approaching Mr. Kurtz,' I shouted. Curious, this feeling that7 came over me that such details would be more intolerable8 than those heads drying on the stakes under Mr. Kurtz's windows. After all, that was only a savage sight9, while I seemed at one bound10 to have been transported into11 some lightless region of subtle horrors12, where pure, uncomplicated savagery13 was a positive relief14, being something that had a right to exist—obviously—in the sunshine15. The young man looked at me with surprise. I suppose it did not occur to him that Mr. Kurtz was no idol16 of mine. He forgot I hadn't heard any of these splendid monologues17 on, what was it? on love, justice, conduct of life18—or what not. If it had come to crawling before Mr. Kurtz, he crawled as much as19 the veriest20 savage of them all. I had no idea of the conditions21, he said: these heads were the heads of rebels22. I shocked him excessively by laughing23. Rebels! What would be the next definition24 I was to hear? There had been enemies, criminals, workers—and these were rebels. Those rebellious25 heads looked very subdued26 to me on their sticks. 'You don't know how such a life tries a man like Kurtz27,' cried Kurtz's last disciple28. 'Well, and you?29' I said. 'I! I! I am a simple man. I have no great thoughts30. I want nothing from anybody. How can you compare me to...?' His feelings were too much for speech31, and suddenly he broke down32. 'I don't understand,' he groaned33. 'I've been doing my best to keep him alive34, and that's enough. I had no hand in all this35. I have no abilities. There hasn't been a drop of medicine36 or a mouthful of invalid food37 for months here. He was shamefully abandoned38. A man like this, with such ideas. Shamefully! Shamefully! I—I—haven't slept for the last ten nights...'

**注释：**

1. **admirer：**钦佩者；崇拜者。
2. **indistinct：**模糊的；不清楚的。
3. **stir：**骚动；发难。
4. **gave the word：**发号施令；下达命令或指示。
5. **ascendancy：**支配地位；优势地位。
6. **a savage sight：**一种野蛮的景象。
7. **at one bound：**只需一跳；只有一步之遥。
8. **been transported into：**被带进；被送到。transport在这里意为“流放；放逐；身临其境”。
9. **pure,** **uncomplicated savagery：**简单直接的野蛮行径。uncomplicated意为“简单的；不复杂的”。
10. **a positive relief：**一种实实在在的安慰/解脱。
11. **exist—obviously—in the sunshine：**可以堂而皇之地存在于光天化日之下。
12. **idol：**偶像；崇拜的对象。
13. **splendid monologues：**美妙的独白；天花乱坠的演说。
14. **veriest：**完全的；真正的。very 的最高级形式。
15. **the conditions：**指的是“当时的情况；那些人头是怎么来的”。
16. **rebel：**造反者；叛乱者；谋逆者。
17. **shocked him excessively by laughing：**我的笑声把他吓坏了。
18. **definition：**定义；释义。这里指的是“称呼；头衔”。
19. **rebellious：**造反的；叛乱的；大逆不道的；图谋不轨的。
20. **subdued：**驯服的。
21. **disciple：**门徒；弟子。
22. **great thoughts：**伟大的思想。
23. **His feelings were too much for speech：**情绪激动地说不出话来；千言万语都噎在喉咙里。
24. **broke down：**在这里意为“精神或情绪崩溃；因为心理或情绪压力而崩溃”。
25. **groan：**呻吟；叹息；埋怨。
26. **keep him alive：**让他活下去。
27. **a drop of medicine：**一滴药水。
28. **a mouthful of** **invalid food：**一口给能病人吃的食物。invalid food意为“疗效食品；疗养食物”，指的是例如汤、粥、药膳等适合病人（invalid）吃的东西。

“His voice lost itself1 in the calm of the evening. The long shadows of the forest had slipped downhill2 while we talked, had gone far beyond the ruined hovel3, beyond the symbolic row of stakes4. All this was in the gloom5, while we down there were yet in the sunshine, and the stretch of the river abreast of the clearing6 glittered in a still and dazzling splendour7, with a murky and overshadowed bend8 above and below. Not a living soul9 was seen on the shore. The bushes did not rustle10.

**注释：**

1. **His voice lost itself：**他的声音渐渐消失了。即声音渐渐地低下去，直到再也听不见了的过程。
2. **slip downhill：**（树林的影子）滑到了山脚下。
3. **the ruined hovel：**残破的茅屋。
4. **the symbolic row of stakes：**那一排象征性的木桩。
5. **in the gloom：**在昏暗之中。
6. **abreast of the clearing：**与那片空地相对应/平齐着的（河道）。
7. **in a still and dazzling** **splendour：**平静安详，波光粼粼。splendour意为“流光溢彩”。
8. **a murky and overshadowed bend：**夜色笼罩下的幽暗的河湾。murky意为“阴暗的；昏暗的”，overshadowed意为“被遮蔽的；在阴影之下的”。
9. **a living soul：**活动的人；活着的人。
10. **rustle：**沙沙作响。

“Suddenly round the corner of the house a group of men appeared, as though they had come up from the ground. They waded waist-deep in the grass1, in a compact body2, bearing an improvised stretcher3 in their midst. Instantly, in the emptiness of the landscape, a cry arose whose shrillness4 pierced the still air5 like a sharp arrow flying straight to the very heart of the land6; and, as if by enchantment7, streams of human beings8—of naked human beings—with spears in their hands, with bows, with shields, with wild glances and savage movements9, were poured into the clearing10 by the dark-faced and pensive forest11. The bushes shook, the grass swayed for a time, and then everything stood still in attentive immobility12.

**注释：**

1. **wade waist-deep in the grass：**在齐腰深的草丛中跋涉。wade意为“蹚水；跋涉”。
2. **in a compact body：**（一群人挤在一起）形成紧凑的团体。
3. **bear an improvised stretcher：**抬着一个临时做的担架。bear意为“携带；承担”，improvised意为“凑合出来的；临时做的”， stretcher意为“担架”。
4. **shrillness：**尖锐刺耳。
5. **pierce the still air：**刺破了宁静的（夜）空。
6. **like a sharp arrow flying straight to the very heart of the land：**就像一支锋利的箭直插向大地的中心。
7. **enchantment：**魔法；妖术。
8. **streams of human beings：**一股股的人流。
9. **with wild glances and savage movements：**动作凶悍，目光野蛮。
10. **the dark-faced and pensive forest：**面目阴沉的森林。pensive意为“沉思的；阴郁的”。

“'Now, if he does not say the right thing to them we are all done for1,' said the Russian at my elbow2. The knot of men3 with the stretcher had stopped, too, halfway to the steamer4, as if petrified5. I saw the man on the stretcher sit up, lank6 and with an uplifted7 arm, above the shoulders of the bearers8. 'Let us hope that the man who can talk so well of love in general9 will find some particular reason to spare us10 this time,' I said. I resented bitterly11 the absurd danger of our situation12, as if to be at the mercy of that atrocious phantom13 had been a dishonouring necessity14. I could not hear a sound, but through my glasses I saw the thin arm extended commandingly15, the lower jaw moving16, the eyes of that apparition17 shining darkly far in its bony head18 that nodded with grotesque jerks19. Kurtz—Kurtz—that means short in German—don't it? Well, the name was as true as everything else in his life—and death20. He looked at least seven feet long. His covering21 had fallen off22, and his body emerged23 from it pitiful and appalling24 as from a winding-sheet25. I could see the cage of his ribs all astir26, the bones of his arm waving. It was as though an animated image of death27 carved out of old ivory28 had been shaking its hand with menaces29 at a motionless crowd of men30 made of dark and glittering bronze31. I saw him open his mouth wide32—it gave him a weirdly voracious aspect33, as though he had wanted to swallow all the air, all the earth, all the men before him34. A deep voice reached me faintly35. He must have been shouting. He fell back36 suddenly. The stretcher shook as the bearers staggered forward37 again, and almost at the same time I noticed that the crowd of savages was vanishing without any perceptible movement of retreat38, as if the forest that had ejected these beings so suddenly39 had drawn them in40 again as the breath is drawn in a long aspiration41.

**注释：**

1. **at my elbow：**在我手肘旁边；紧挨着。
2. **The knot of men：**那帮人；那一伙人。knot在这里意为“一小群人”。
3. **halfway to the steamer：**离汽船还有一半路。
4. **petrified：**变僵硬的；石化了的。
5. **lank：**瘦长的。
6. **uplifted：**抬高的；举起的。
7. **bearer：**这里指的是“抬担架者”。
8. **talk so well of love in general：**把普遍意义上的爱谈得天花乱坠。这里指的是“博爱、大爱”等听上去比较高调的言论。
9. **resent bitterly：**深恶痛绝。resent意为“怨恨；忿恨”。
10. **the absurd danger of our situation：**这种荒唐的险境。
11. **a dishonouring necessity：**十分丢脸却又不得不做的事。
12. **the thin arm extended commandingly：**细细的胳膊威严地伸着。commandingly意为“指挥地；有威严地”。
13. **apparition：**幽灵；幻影。
14. **shining darkly far in its bony head：**深陷在骷髅似的的脑袋里，阴森森地闪着光。
15. **nodded with grotesque jerks：**古怪地抽搐着点头。
16. **his covering：**盖在他身上的布或者毯子之类的东西。
17. **fall off：**掉落下来；滑落下来。
18. **emerge：**出现；被看见；显露出来。
19. **appalling：**令人恐惧的。
20. **winding-sheet：**裹尸布。
21. **the cage of his ribs all astir：**他的胸腔在起伏，肋骨在蠕动。cage原意是“笼子”，这里指的是“胸腔”。astir在这里意为“颤动的；蠕动的”。
22. **an animated image of death：**活动着的死亡的形象。
23. **carved out of old ivory：**用陈腐的象牙雕刻出来的。
24. **shaking its hand with** **menaces：**威胁地挥动着他的手。menace意为“威胁；恐吓”。
25. **at a motionless crowd of men：**对着一群静立不动的人。
26. **made of dark and glittering bronze：**用闪亮的黑铜做成的。
27. **open his mouth wide：**大张着他的嘴。
28. **a weirdly voracious aspect：**一种古怪的贪婪的神态。voracious意为“贪婪的；贪吃的”。
29. **stagger forward：**摇摇晃晃地往前走。stagger意为“蹒跚；摇摇晃晃地走”。
30. **without any perceptible movement of retreat：**不动声色地撤退了；悄然撤退。perceptible意为“可察觉的；看得到的；动静较大的”。
31. **as the breath is drawn in a long aspiration：**就好像吸了一口长气一样。aspiration在这里意为“抽吸”。

“Some of the pilgrims behind the stretcher carried his arms1—two shot-guns2, a heavy rifle, and a light revolver-carbine3—the thunderbolts4 of that pitiful Jupiter5. The manager bent over him murmuring6 as he walked beside his head. They laid him down7 in one of the little cabins—just a room for a bed place and a camp-stool or two, you know. We had brought his belated correspondence8, and a lot of torn envelopes9 and open letters10 littered11 his bed. His hand roamed feebly12 amongst these papers. I was struck by the fire of his eyes13 and the composed languor14 of his expression. It was not so much the exhaustion of disease15. He did not seem in pain. This shadow16 looked satiated and calm17, as though for the moment18 it had had its fill of all the emotions19.

**注释：**

1. **carried his arms：**拿着他的武器。arms意为“武器”。
2. **shot-gun：**霰弹枪。这是一种短管火器，通常用于近距离射击，一次可以射出多颗弹丸。
3. **a light revolver-carbine：**一把轻型左轮卡宾枪。
4. **thunderbolt：**霹雳；雷电。
5. **pitiful Jupiter：**可怜的天神朱庇特。指库尔茨。
6. **bent over him murmuring：**弯下腰去低声对他说。
7. **lay him down：**把他放下；让他躺下。
8. **belated correspondence：**未能按时送到他手里的书信。belated意为“来得太迟的；误期的”。
9. **torn envelopes：**撕开的信封。
10. **open letters：**摊开的信纸。
11. **litter：**散乱覆盖；（在公共场所）乱扔（垃圾）；使（某事物）充满。
12. **roam feebly：**颤巍巍地摸索。roam意为“（手）扫过；摸索”，feebly意为“无力地；虚弱地”。
13. **the fire of his eyes：**目光灼灼如炬；好似火苗一样明亮闪烁。
14. **the composed languor：**平静恬淡。languor在这里意为“平静；倦怠”。
15. **looked satiated and calm：**看上去平静满足的样子。satiated意为“充分满足的；厌腻的”。
16. **for the moment：**现在；目前。

“He rustled1 one of the letters, and looking straight in my face said, 'I am glad.' Somebody had been writing to him about me. These special recommendations were turning up again2. The volume of tone3 he emitted without effort4, almost without the trouble of moving his lips5, amazed me. A voice! a voice! It was grave, profound, vibrating6, while the man did not seem capable of a whisper7. However, he had enough strength in him8—factitious9 no doubt—to very nearly make an end of us10, as you shall hear directly11.

**注释：**

1. **rustle：**使发出沙沙的响声，这里意为“哆哆嗦嗦地/颤抖着（拿起）”。
2. **emit without effort：**毫不费力地发出。
3. **almost without the trouble of moving his lips：**几乎不用费事去动嘴唇。
4. **vibrating：**振动的；共鸣的。
5. **capable of a whisper：**有力气低声说话。
6. **factitious：**人为的；强撑着的；装出来的。
7. **make an end of us：**把我们全都结果掉。
8. **directly：**立即；很快地。

“The manager appeared silently in the doorway; I stepped out at once and he drew the curtain1 after me. The Russian, eyed curiously by the pilgrims2, was staring at the shore. I followed the direction3 of his glance.

**注释：**

1. **draw the curtain：**拉窗帘或门帘的动作，可以是拉上或拉下。这里指的是“放下帘子”。
2. **eyed curiously by the pilgrims：**被朝圣者们好奇地看着。
3. **followed the direction：**跟随着/顺着/沿着……的方向。

“Dark human shapes could be made out in the distance, flitting1 indistinctly against the gloomy border of the forest, and near the river two bronze figures, leaning on tall spears2, stood in the sunlight under fantastic head-dresses3 of spotted skins4, warlike5 and still in statuesque6 repose7. And from right to left along the lighted shore8 moved a wild and gorgeous apparition of a woman9.

**注释：**

1. **flit：**轻快地飞行；很快地移动。
2. **lean on tall spears：**倚着高高的长矛。
3. **head-dresses：**头饰。
4. **spotted skins：**带斑点的兽皮。
5. **warlike：**做出战斗姿态的。
6. **statuesque：**雕像般的。
7. **repose：**休憩；静止。
8. **the lighted shore：**洒满阳光的河岸。

“She walked with measured steps1, draped in striped and fringed cloths2, treading3 the earth proudly, with a slight jingle and flash4 of barbarous ornaments5. She carried her head high6; her hair was done in the shape of a helmet7; she had brass leggings to the knee8, brass wire gauntlets to the elbow9, a crimson spot on her tawny cheek10, innumerable necklaces11 of glass beads12 on her neck; bizarre13 things, charms, gifts of witch-men14, that hung about her, glittered and trembled15 at every step16. She must have had the value of several elephant tusks upon her17. She was savage and superb18, wild-eyed19 and magnificent20; there was something ominous and stately21 in her deliberate progress22. And in the hush that had fallen suddenly upon23 the whole sorrowful land24, the immense wilderness25, the colossal body of the fecund and mysterious life26 seemed to look at her, pensive27, as though it had been looking at the image of its own tenebrous and passionate soul28.

**注释：**

1. **measured steps：**缓步；稳重的步伐。measured在这里意为“慎重而缓慢的；稳重的”。
2. **tread：**踩着；踏着；行走。
3. **a slight** **jingle and flash：**一阵轻响，一阵闪光。jingle意为“叮当作响”。英文儿歌《铃儿响叮当》的英文名称就是“Jingle Bells”。
4. **barbarous ornaments：**野蛮人的装饰品。
5. **her hair was done in the shape of a** **helmet：**她的头发被盘成了一顶头盔的形状。do在这里意为“（女子）做发型；盘发式”，例如hairdo这个词就是“发型；发式”的意思。helmet意为“头盔”。
6. **brass** **leggings to the knee：**铜裹腿一直裹到膝盖。brass意为“黄铜”，leggings意为“裹腿；绑腿”。
7. **brass wire gauntlets to the elbow：**铜丝手套一直戴到手肘部。gauntlet意为“长手套；（古时士兵戴的）金属护手；臂铠”。这里指的是“臂钏”。
8. **a crimson spot on her tawny cheek：**深棕色的脸上画着一个大红点。crimson意为“深红色的”，tawny意为“深褐色的”。
9. **necklace：**项链。
10. **bizarre：**奇异的；古怪的。
11. **tremble：**震颤；颤动。
12. **at every step：**每走一步（那些装饰品都会随之闪光、摇动）。
13. **superb：**辉煌的；出色的；高贵的。
14. **wild-eyed：**目光野蛮；桀骜不驯。
15. **magnificent：**壮美的；高贵的；庄严的。
16. **stately：**庄严的；堂皇的。
17. **deliberate progress：**步履从容地向前走。deliberate意为“从容的；深思熟虑的”，progress意为“前进；行进”。
18. **the whole sorrowful land：**整个那一片悲伤的土地。这里也是把主观的情感色彩代入到景物之中。
19. **the immense wilderness：**那无边的荒野。
20. **the colossal body of the fecund and mysterious life：**那象征着丰饶、孕育着神秘的生命的巨大身躯。这里也是指“荒野”。
21. **pensive：**沉思的；哀愁的。

“She came abreast of the steamer, stood still, and faced us. Her long shadow fell to the water's edge1. Her face had a tragic and fierce aspect2 of wild sorrow and of dumb pain3 mingled4 with the fear of some struggling, half-shaped resolve5. She stood looking at us without a stir6, and like the wilderness itself, with an air of brooding over an inscrutable purpose7. A whole minute passed, and then she made a step forward8. There was a low jingle9, a glint10 of yellow metal, a sway of fringed draperies11, and she stopped as if her heart had failed her12. The young fellow by my side growled13. The pilgrims murmured at my back. She looked at us all as if her life had depended upon the unswerving steadiness of her glance14. Suddenly she opened her bared arms15 and threw them up rigid above her head16, as though in an uncontrollable desire to touch the sky17, and at the same time the swift shadows18 darted out on the earth19, swept around on the river, gathering the steamer into a shadowy embrace. A formidable20 silence hung over the scene21.

**注释：**

1. **a tragic and fierce aspect：**一种悲伤而又狂暴的神情。
2. **dumb pain：**无言的痛苦；无处可诉的痛苦。dumb意为“不能说话的；（有话）说不出来的”。
3. **mingle：**混合；掺杂。
4. **without a stir：**一动不动地；悄无声息地。
5. **an air of brooding over an inscrutable purpose：**一种好像在思索着某种不为人知的意图的神情。inscrutable意为“不可理解的；不能预测的”。
6. **made a step forward：**往前迈了一步。
7. **a low jingle：**一阵轻微的叮当声。
8. **glint：**闪闪发光。
9. **drapery：**帏帐；垂下的布料。
10. **her heart had failed her：**心脏衰竭了；心痛的不能跳动了；决心/勇气消失了。
11. **threw them up rigid above her head：**把双臂直直地举过头顶。rigid意为“僵硬的；僵直的”。
12. **in an uncontrollable desire to touch the sky：**出于一种无法控制的想要触摸苍天的愿望。
13. **dart out on the earth：**（阴影；暮色）被投向大地。
14. **formidable：**可怕的；巨大的；令人敬畏的。
15. **hang over the scene：**笼罩着这一幕（眼前所能看到的一切）。

“She turned away slowly, walked on, following the bank, and passed into the bushes to the left. Once only her eyes gleamed back at us in the dusk of the thickets before she disappeared.

“'If she had offered to come aboard I really think I would have tried to shoot her,' said the man of patches1, nervously. 'I have been risking my life2 every day for the last fortnight3 to keep her out of the house. She got in one day and kicked up a row4 about those miserable rags5 I picked up in the storeroom6 to mend my clothes7 with. I wasn't decent8. At least it must have been that, for she talked like a fury9 to Kurtz for an hour, pointing at me now and then10. I don't understand the dialect11 of this tribe. Luckily for me12, I fancy Kurtz felt too ill that day to care13, or there would have been mischief14. I don't understand.... No—it's too much for me15. Ah, well, it's all over now.'

**注释：**

1. **risk my life：**冒着生命的危险；拼命（做某事）。
2. **fortnight：**两星期。
3. **kick up a row：**挑起争吵。
4. **those miserable rags：**那些不值钱的碎布片。miserable在这里意为“微不足道的；小得可怜的”。
5. **storeroom：**库房；储藏室。
6. **mend my clothes：**缝补衣服。mend意为“缝补；修补”。
7. **talked like a fury：**发疯似地说个不停。
8. **now and then：**偶尔；时不时地。
9. **dialect：**方言；土话。这里指的是非洲部落语言。
10. **mischief：**胡闹；麻烦；伤害；不和。这里指的是“乱成一团；没法收场”。

“At this moment I heard Kurtz's deep voice behind the curtain: 'Save me!—save the ivory1, you mean. Don't tell me. Save me!Why, I've had to save you. You are interrupting my plans now2. Sick! Sick! Not so sick as you would like to believe3. Never mind. I'll carry my ideas out4 yet—I will return. I'll show you what can be done. You with your little peddling notions5—you are interfering with me. I will return. I....'

**注释：**

1. **carry my ideas out：**实现我的想法。carry out意为“实施；实现”。

“The manager came out. He did me the honour to1 take me under the arm and lead me aside. 'He is very low, very low2,' he said. He considered it necessary to sigh, but neglected to be consistently3 sorrowful. 'We have done all we could for him—haven't we? But there is no disguising the fact4, Mr. Kurtz has done more harm than good5 to the Company. He did not see the time was not ripe6 for vigorous action7. Cautiously8, cautiously—that's my principle. We must be cautious yet. The district is closed to us for a time9. Deplorable10! Upon the whole11, the trade will suffer12. I don't deny13 there is a remarkable quantity of ivory14—mostly fossil15. We must save it, at all events16—but look how precarious17 the position is—and why? Because the method is unsound18.' 'Do you,' said I, looking at the shore, 'call it “unsound method?”' 'Without doubt,' he exclaimed hotly19. 'Don't you?'... 'No method at all,' I murmured after a while. 'Exactly,' he exulted20. 'I anticipated21 this. Shows a complete want of judgment22. It is my duty to point it out in the proper quarter23.' 'Oh,' said I, 'that fellow—what's his name?—the brickmaker, will make a readable24 report for you.' He appeared confounded25 for a moment. It seemed to me I had never breathed an atmosphere so vile26, and I turned mentally to Kurtz for relief27—positively for relief. 'Nevertheless28 I think Mr. Kurtz is a remarkable man,' I said with emphasis29. He started30, dropped on me a heavy glance31, said very quietly, 'he was32,' and turned his back on me33. My hour of favour was over34; I found myself lumped along with Kurtz35 as a partisan36 of methods for which the time was not ripe: I was unsound! Ah! but it was something to have at least a choice of nightmares37.

**注释：**

1. **consistently：**始终如一地；一以贯之地。
2. **there is no disguising the fact：**实话实说；用不着掩盖事实。disguise意为“掩饰；隐瞒”。
3. **has done more harm than good：**弊大于利。
4. **the time was not ripe：**时机尚未成熟。
5. **cautiously：**慎重地；谨慎地。
6. **deplorable：**悲惨的；糟透的。化译为“瞧瞧他干的好事”，表示现在这里的贸易已经是一团糟。
7. **upon the whole：**总的来说。
8. **suffer：**受苦。这里指的是“贸易事业遭受了损失”。
9. **deny：**否认。
10. **a remarkable quantity of ivory：**相当多的象牙。
11. **at all events：**无论如何；不管怎样。
12. **precarious：**（局势）充满不确定性的；岌岌可危的。
13. **unsound：**不健全的；不牢靠的；不稳妥的。
14. **hotly：**激动地；激烈地。
15. **exult：**狂喜；欢欣鼓舞；非常高兴。
16. **anticipate：**预料；预见。
17. **a complete** **want of judgment：**完全缺乏判断力。want在这里是名词，意为“缺乏；缺少”。
18. **in the proper quarter：**在适当的地方。
19. **readable：**可读性强的；读起来津津有味的。
20. **confounded：**困惑的；惊愕的。
21. **had never breathed an atmosphere so vile：**从未呼吸过如此龌龊的空气。vile意为“卑鄙的；邪恶的；肮脏的”。
22. **nevertheless：**尽管如此；然而。
23. **with emphasis：**以强调的方式（说）。
24. **start：**吃惊；吓一跳。
25. **dropped on me a heavy glance：**向我投来重重的一瞥。
26. **partisan：**党派；信徒。

“I had turned to the wilderness really1, not to Mr. Kurtz, who, I was ready to admit, was as good as buried2. And for a moment it seemed to me as if I also were buried in a vast grave full of unspeakable secrets3. I felt an intolerable weight4 oppressing my breast5, the smell of the damp6 earth, the unseen presence7 of victorious corruption8, the darkness of an impenetrable night9.... The Russian tapped10 me on the shoulder. I heard him mumbling11 and stammering12 something about 'brother seaman—couldn't conceal13—knowledge of matters that would affect Mr. Kurtz's reputation14.' I waited. For him evidently Mr. Kurtz was not in his grave; I suspect that for him Mr. Kurtz was one of the immortals15. 'Well!' said I at last, 'speak out16. As it happens17, I am Mr. Kurtz's friend—in a way18.'

**注释：**

1. **an intolerable weight：**一种令人无法忍受的重量。
2. **oppress my breast：**压迫着我的胸口。
3. **damp：**潮湿的。
4. **the unseen presence：**一种看不见的存在。
5. **victorious corruption：**赢得了胜利的腐败/堕落。victorious意为“胜利的；获胜的”。
6. **the darkness of an impenetrable night：**（光线、视线）穿不透的夜里的黑暗。
7. **tap：**轻拍；轻扣；轻敲。
8. **mumble：**含糊地说；嘟哝。
9. **stammer：**口吃；结结巴巴地说。
10. **conceal：**隐藏；隐瞒。
11. **immortal：**永生不灭者；神仙。
12. **speak out：**（坦率地）说出来。
13. **as it happens：**恰好；碰巧。
14. **in a way：**在某种程度上。

“He stated with a good deal of formality1 that had we not been 'of the same profession2,' he would have kept the matter to himself3 without regard to consequences4. 'He suspected5 there was an active ill-will towards him6 on the part of these white men that—' 'You are right,' I said, remembering a certain conversation I had overheard7. 'The manager thinks you ought to be hanged.' He showed a concern at this intelligence8 which amused me at first. 'I had better get out of the way9 quietly,' he said earnestly10. 'I can do no more for Kurtz now, and they would soon find some excuse11. What's to stop them? There's a military post three hundred miles from here.' 'Well, upon my word12,' said I, 'perhaps you had better go if you have any friends amongst the savages near by13.' 'Plenty14,' he said. 'They are simple people—and I want nothing15, you know.' He stood biting his lip16, then: 'I don't want any harm to happen to these whites here, but of course I was thinking of Mr. Kurtz's reputation—but you are a brother seaman and—' 'All right,' said I, after a time17. 'Mr. Kurtz's reputation is safe with me18.' I did not know how truly19 I spoke.

**注释：**

1. **kept the matter to himself：**让这件事只有他自己知道；让这件事烂在他自己肚子里；守口如瓶。
2. **without regard to consequences：**不考虑后果；不管后果如何。
3. **suspect：**猜想；怀疑。
4. **an active ill-will towards him：**有一个正在针对他实行的阴谋。active意为“正在进行中的”，ill-will意为“敌意；恶意”。
5. **overhear：**无意中听到；偷听到。
6. **show a concern at this intelligence：**对这个情报表现出关注。intelligence在这里意为“情报”。
7. **get out of the way：**让开路；不再挡道；抽身离开不再趟浑水。
8. **earnestly：**认真地；诚挚地。
9. **find some excuse：**找到什么理由（来对付我）。
10. **upon my word：**照我说；说真的；请相信我说的话。
11. **the savages near by：**附近的野人。
12. **plenty：**大量；很多。
13. **after a time：**过了片刻；过了一会儿。
14. **safe with me：**意为“我会保密”。

“He informed me, lowering his voice1, that it was Kurtz who had ordered2 the attack to be made on the steamer. 'He hated sometimes the idea of being taken away—and then again.... But I don't understand these matters. I am a simple man. He thought it would scare you away3—that you would give it up, thinking him dead. I could not stop him. Oh, I had an awful time of it4 this last month.' 'Very well,' I said. 'He is all right now.' 'Ye-e-es,' he muttered5, not very convinced apparently6. 'Thanks,' said I; 'I shall keep my eyes open7.' 'But quiet-eh?' he urged8 anxiously. 'It would be awful for his reputation if anybody here—' I promised a complete discretion9 with great gravity10. 'I have a canoe and three black fellows waiting not very far. I am off11. Could you give me a few Martini-Henry cartridges12?' I could, and did, with proper secrecy13. He helped himself, with a wink at me, to a handful of my tobacco14. 'Between sailors15—you know—good English tobacco.' At the door of the pilot-house he turned round—'I say, haven't you a pair of shoes you could spare16?' He raised one leg. 'Look.' The soles17 were tied with knotted strings18 sandalwise19 under his bare feet. I rooted out an old pair20, at which he looked with admiration21 before tucking it under his left arm22. One of his pockets (bright red) was bulging with cartridges23, from the other (dark blue) peeped 'Towson's Inquiry,'24 etc., etc. He seemed to think himself excellently well equipped25 for a renewed encounter with the wilderness26. 'Ah! I'll never, never meet such a man again. You ought to have heard him recite poetry27—his own, too, it was, he told me. Poetry!' He rolled his eyes at the recollection of these delights28. 'Oh, he enlarged my mind!' 'Good-bye,' said I. He shook hands and vanished in the night. Sometimes I ask myself whether I had ever really seen him—whether it was possible to meet such a phenomenon29!...

**注释：**

1. **lower his voice：**压低声音。
2. **it was Kurtz who had ordered：**这里是强调句，意思是“下令（攻击汽船）的不是别人，正是库尔茨”。
3. **scare you away：**把你们吓走/吓退。
4. **had an** **awful time of it：**因为这件事而度过了一段难熬的日子。awful意为“糟糕的”。
5. **mutter：**嘀咕；嘟囔。
6. **keep my eyes open：**我会留意的；我会保持警惕的。
7. **promise a complete discretion：**答应/承诺（一定会）完全谨慎。discretion在这里意为“谨慎；慎重”。
8. **with great gravity：**非常郑重地。gravity在这里意为“严肃；庄重”。
9. **cartridge：**弹壳；弹药。
10. **with admiration：**带着钦佩和赞赏。
11. **tuck it under his left arm：**把它掖到左胳膊底下。tuck意为“塞入；藏入”。
12. **bulge with cartridges：**（口袋）因为装满了子弹而鼓了起来。bulge意为“鼓起，凸出；装满，充满”。
13. **for a** **renewed encounter with the wilderness：**再次去和荒野来一场遭遇战；再次站到荒野（这个对手）的面前。这里是说“准备再次投身到荒野之中去”。renewed意为“（中断之后）重新开始”，encounter意为“遭遇；邂逅；体验”。
14. **recite poetry：**朗诵/背诵诗歌。
15. **such a phenomenon：**这样一个奇人。phenomenon意为“现象；杰出的人，非凡的人（或事物）”。

“When I woke up shortly after midnight his warning came to my mind1 with its hint of danger2 that seemed, in the starred3 darkness, real enough to make me get up for the purpose of having a look round4. On the hill a big fire burned, illuminating fitfully5 a crooked corner6 of the station-house. One of the agents with a picket7 of a few of our blacks8, armed for the purpose, was keeping guard over the ivory9; but deep within the forest, red gleams that wavered10, that seemed to sink and rise from the ground11 amongst confused columnar shapes of intense blackness12, showed the exact position of the camp13 where Mr. Kurtz's adorers14 were keeping their uneasy vigil15. The monotonous beating of a big drum16 filled the air with muffled shocks17 and a lingering vibration18. A steady droning sound19 of many men chanting each to himself some weird incantation20 came out from the black, flat wall of the woods21 as the humming of bees comes out of a hive22, and had a strange narcotic effect23 upon my half-awake senses24. I believe I dozed off25 leaning over the rail26, till an abrupt burst of yells27, an overwhelming outbreak of a pent-up and mysterious frenzy28, woke me up29 in a bewildered wonder30. It was cut short31 all at once, and the low droning32 went on with an effect of audible and soothing silence33. I glanced casually34 into the little cabin. A light was burning within35, but Mr. Kurtz was not there.

**注释：**

1. **hint of danger：**对于危险的暗示/提示。
2. **starred：**（夜空中）缀着星星的。
3. **for the purpose of having a look round：**为了到处查看一下。
4. **illuminate fitfully：**断断续续地闪着光。这里是形容火光不稳定，忽明忽灭的样子。fitfully意为“断断续续地；一阵一阵地”。
5. **a crooked corner：**歪斜的一角；倾斜的拐角。
6. **picket：**警戒哨；纠察队。
7. **keep guard over the ivory：**一直在看守着那些象牙。
8. **red gleams that wavered：**红色的微光在飘荡摇曳。
9. **confused columnar shapes of intense blackness：**深黑色的模糊的柱形物。这里指的是夜色里影影绰绰的柱状的山峰。
10. **keep their uneasy vigil：**保持着他们不安的守望。vigil意为“守夜；监视；不眠；警戒”。
11. **The monotonous beating of a big drum：**一面大鼓在单调地被敲响着。monotonous意为“单调乏味的；无起伏无变化的”。
12. **muffled** **shocks：**沉闷的巨响；低沉的响声。muffled意为“沉闷的；听不清的；蒙住的”，shock在这里意为“冲击；震动；响声”。
13. **a lingering vibration：**经久的颤动。lingering意为“逗留的；持续的”。
14. **chanting each to himself some weird** **incantation：**每个人都在喃喃自语着一些奇怪的咒语。incantation意为“咒语”。
15. **came out from the black, flat wall of the woods：**从那堵漆黑平直的树林之墙后面传过来。
16. **the humming of bees comes out of a hive：**这里把许多人一起念诵咒语的嗡嗡声比喻成蜂群从巢里飞出来的嗡嗡声。humming意为“嗡嗡声” ，hive意为“蜂房；蜂巢”。
17. **narcotic effect：**麻醉作用；催眠作用。narcotic意为“麻醉的；催眠的”。
18. **half-awake senses：**半梦半醒的意识/感官。形容人在夜里（加上耳边的白噪音）昏昏欲睡的状态。
19. **doze off：**打瞌睡；打盹儿。
20. **lean over the rail：**倚靠在栏杆上。
21. **an abrupt burst of yells：**一阵突然爆发出来的喊叫声。
22. **woke me up：**wake up意为“醒来；唤醒”。
23. **in a bewildered wonder：**意为“带着茫然和惊异”。
24. **cut short：**骤然停止。
25. **the low droning：**低沉的嗡嗡声。
26. **glanced casually：**下意识地扫了一眼；不经意地一瞥。

“I think I would have raised an outcry1 if I had believed my eyes. But I didn't believe them at first—the thing seemed so impossible. The fact is I was completely unnerved2 by a sheer blank fright3, pure abstract terror4, unconnected with any distinct shape of physical danger5. What made this emotion so overpowering6 was—how shall I define it?—the moral shock7 I received, as if something altogether monstrous8, intolerable to thought9 and odious to the soul10, had been thrust upon me unexpectedly11. This lasted12 of course the merest fraction of a second13, and then the usual sense of commonplace, deadly danger14, the possibility of a sudden onslaught15 and massacre, or something of the kind, which I saw impending16, was positively welcome and composing17. It pacified18 me, in fact, so much that I did not raise an alarm19.

**注释：**

1. **raised an outcry：**发出一声惊叫。outcry在这里意为“大喊；尖叫”。
2. **unnerved：**使失去气力/勇气。
3. **a sheer blank fright：**全然空茫的恐惧。
4. **pure abstract terror：**完全抽象的恐怖。
5. **unconnected with any distinct shape of physical danger：**与任何明显的具体危险无关。
6. **overpowering：**压倒性的；无法抗拒的。
7. **the moral shock：**精神打击；精神上的震撼。
8. **monstrous：**丑陋的；骇人的。
9. **intolerable to thought：**想一想都受不了。
10. **odious to the soul：**会让灵魂觉得无比厌憎。odious意为“可憎的；讨厌的”。
11. **been thrust upon me unexpectedly：**被突如其来地塞给了我。thrust意为“猛推；猛塞”。
12. **last：**持续。
13. **the merest** **fraction of a second：**一秒钟的极小部分，形容持续的时间极短，转瞬即逝。fraction意为“分数；微量”。
14. **the usual sense of commonplace, deadly danger：**那种人人皆知的极度危机感。
15. **onslaught：**攻击；猛攻。
16. **impending：**即将发生的；逼近的。
17. **composing：**起镇静作用的；令人安心的。
18. **pacify：**使平静；安慰。
19. **raise an alarm：**发出警报。

“There was an agent buttoned up inside an ulster1 and sleeping on a chair on deck within three feet of me. The yells had not awakened2 him; he snored3 very slightly; I left him to his slumbers4 and leaped ashore5. I did not betray6 Mr. Kurtz—it was ordered7 I should never betray him—it was written8 I should be loyal to the nightmare of my choice9. I was anxious to deal with10 this shadow by myself alone—and to this day11 I don't know why I was so jealous12 of sharing with any one the peculiar blackness of that experience13.

**注释：**

1. **buttoned up inside an ulster：**系着扣子，把自己裹在一件长外套里面。ulster指的是一种宽松的长外套。
2. **awaken：**唤醒；叫醒。
3. **snore：**打鼾；打呼噜。
4. **left him to his slumbers：**让他继续沉睡。slumber意为“睡眠”。
5. **leap** **ashore：**跳到岸上。ashore意为“向岸上”。
6. **it was written：**命运已经写就了；命中注定。
7. **deal with：**处理；应对。
8. **to this day：**至今；迄今。
9. **jealous：**嫉妒的；吝啬的。
10. **the peculiar blackness of that experience：**那次经历中的那种异乎寻常的黑暗。

“As soon as I got on the bank I saw a trail1—a broad trail through the grass. I remember the exultation2 with which I said to myself, 'He can't walk—he is crawling on all-fours3—I've got him.' The grass was wet with dew4. I strode5 rapidly with clenched fists6. I fancy I had some vague notion of falling upon him7 and giving him a drubbing8. I don't know. I had some imbecile9 thoughts. The knitting old woman with the cat obtruded herself upon my memory10 as a most improper person11 to be sitting at the other end of such an affair12. I saw a row of pilgrims squirting lead13 in the air out of Winchesters held to the hip14. I thought I would never get back to the steamer, and imagined myself living alone and unarmed in the woods to an advanced age15. Such silly things—you know. And I remember I confounded16 the beat of the drum with the beating of my heart17, and was pleased at18 its calm regularity19.

**注释：**

1. **trail：**痕迹；踪迹。
2. **exultation：**狂喜；得意。
3. **all-fours：**四肢着地。
4. **dew：**露水；露珠。
5. **strode：**原形是stride，意为“大步走；阔步走”。
6. **clenched fists：**紧握着的拳头。clenched意为“紧握的”。
7. **fall upon him：**扑到他身上；扑倒。
8. **give him a drubbing：**给他一顿痛打。drubbing意为“痛揍；彻底击败”。
9. **imbecile：**愚蠢的。
10. **obtrude herself upon my memory：**（她）突兀地出现在我的脑海里；闯进了我的记忆；冷不丁想起了她。obtrude 意为“冲出；闯入；强加于人”。
11. **a most improper person：**最不相宜的一个人。
12. **a row of pilgrims squirting lead：**一排朝圣者正在倾泻铅弹。squirting意为“喷出；喷射”。
13. **held to the hip：**（把枪）顶在屁股上。这是一种不正确的射击姿势。
14. **an advanced age：**高龄；老年。
15. **confound：**在这里意为“混淆”。
16. **the beating of my heart：**我的心跳。
17. **was pleased at：**对（自己心跳平稳）感到高兴/满意。
18. **regularity：**规律；匀称。

“I kept to the track1 though—then stopped to listen. The night was very clear; a dark blue space, sparkling2 with dew and starlight3, in which black things4 stood very still5. I thought I could see a kind of motion6 ahead of me. I was strangely cocksure7 of everything that night. I actually left the track and ran in a wide semicircle8 (I verily9 believe chuckling10 to myself) so as to get in front of that stir, of that motion11 I had seen—if indeed I had seen anything. I was circumventing12 Kurtz as though it had been a boyish game13.

**注释：**

1. **kept to the track：**一直沿着那条痕迹。
2. **sparkle：**闪烁；闪耀。
3. **starlight：**星光。
4. **black things：**黑色的东西。这里指的可能是夜色里的树木。
5. **stood very still：**站着一动不动。
6. **a kind of motion：**一种动静。这里指的是库尔茨的蠕动。
7. **cocksure：**确信的；独断的；过分自信的。
8. **in a wide semicircle：**以一个很大的半圆形。semicircle意为“半圆形”，semi是前缀，表示“一半；半个”。
9. **verily：**真正地；确实是。
10. **chuckle：**轻声笑；咯咯暗笑。
11. **of that stir, of that** **motion：**stir和motion在这里是同义词，都指的是库尔茨的蠕动。
12. **circumvent：**绕过；包抄。
13. **a** **boyish game：**小孩子的游戏。boyish意为“孩子气的”。

“I came upon1 him, and, if he had not heard me coming2, I would have fallen over him3, too, but he got up in time. He rose, unsteady4, long, pale5, indistinct, like a vapour exhaled by the earth6, and swayed slightly7, misty8 and silent before me; while at my back the fires loomed9 between the trees, and the murmur of many voices issued10 from the forest. I had cut him off11 cleverly; but when actually confronting him I seemed to come to my senses12, I saw the danger in its right proportion13. It was by no means over yet14. Suppose he began to shout? Though he could hardly stand15, there was still plenty of vigour in his voice16. 'Go away—hide yourself,' he said, in that profound tone. It was very awful. I glanced back. We were within thirty yards17 from the nearest fire. A black figure stood up, strode on long black legs, waving18 long black arms, across the glow19. It had horns20—antelope21 horns, I think—on its head. Some sorcerer22, some witch-man, no doubt: it looked fiendlike23 enough. 'Do you know what you are doing?' I whispered. 'Perfectly,' he answered, raising his voice24 for that single word: it sounded to me far off and yet loud, like a hail25 through a speaking-trumpet26. 'If he makes a row27 we are lost,' I thought to myself28. This clearly was not a case for fisticuffs29, even apart from30 the very natural aversion31 I had to beat that Shadow—this wandering and tormented32 thing. 'You will be lost,' I said—'utterly lost.'33 One gets sometimes such a flash of inspiration34, you know. I did say the right thing35, though indeed he could not have been more irretrievably lost36 than he was at this very moment, when the foundations of our intimacy were being laid37—to endure38—to endure—even to the end39—even beyond40.

**注释：**

1. **came upon：**发现；找到；遭遇到。这里指的是“一头撞到”。
2. **heard me coming：**听到我过来了的声音。
3. **fall over him：**绊倒在他身上。
4. **unsteady：**摇摆的；不稳的。
5. **pale：**苍白的；浅淡的。
6. **a** **vapour** **exhaled by the earth：**大地呼出来的一口烟气；从地面上冒出的一缕轻烟。vapour意为“蒸汽；水汽”，exhale意为“呼气；呼出”。
7. **sway slightly：**轻轻摇晃着。
8. **misty：**雾蒙蒙的；模糊的。
9. **loom：**隐约出现。
10. **issue：**发出；传来。
11. **cut him off：**截住他。
12. **come to my senses：**回过神来；醒悟过来。
13. **saw the danger in its right proportion：**真正意识到有多么危险；真正意识到事情的严重性。in its right proportion意为“以适当的比例”，这里是指对危险做出符合实情的评估和判断。
14. **It was by no means over yet：**危险还远未过去。
15. **could hardly stand：**几乎无法站立。
16. **plenty of vigour in his voice：**声音仍然充满活力/力量。
17. **thirty yards：**30码，即约27米。
18. **wave：**挥舞；挥动。
19. **across the glow：**在火光中走来走去。
20. **horn：**（动物的）角。
21. **antelope：**羚羊。
22. **sorcerer：**巫师；魔法师。
23. **raise his voice：**提高声调；提高嗓门。
24. **hail：**在这里意为“呼喊”。
25. **speaking-trumpet：**扩音器；话筒。trumpet在这里意为“喇叭形的物体”。
26. **make a row：**争执起来；吵嚷起来。
27. **thought to myself：**暗暗地想。
28. **fisticuff：**拳击；互殴。
29. **apart from：**这里可以理解为“相去甚远；不符合”。
30. **tormented：**饱受折磨的。
31. **a flash of inspiration：**灵机一动；灵光一闪；福至心灵；情急智生。inspiration意为“灵感”。
32. **did say the right thing：**确实说了一句正确的话；这句话完全说在点子上了。
33. **endure：**持续存在；一直存在。
34. **to the end：**这里可能是“直到生命的尽头”。

“'I had immense plans,' he muttered irresolutely1. 'Yes,' said I; 'but if you try to shout I'll smash your head with2—' There was not a stick or a stone near. 'I will throttle you for good3,' I corrected myself4. 'I was on the threshold of great things5,' he pleaded6, in a voice of longing7, with a wistfulness8 of tone that made my blood run cold9. 'And now for this stupid scoundrel10—' 'Your success in Europe is assured11 in any case,' I affirmed steadily12. I did not want to have the throttling of him, you understand—and indeed it would have been very little use for any practical purpose. I tried to break the spell13—the heavy, mute spell of the wilderness—that seemed to draw him to its pitiless breast14 by the awakening of forgotten and brutal instincts15, by the memory of gratified and monstrous passions16. This alone, I was convinced, had driven him out to the edge of the forest17, to the bush, towards the gleam of fires, the throb of drums18, the drone of weird incantations19; this alone had beguiled his unlawful soul beyond the bounds of permitted aspirations20. And, don't you see, the terror of the position21 was not in being knocked on the head22—though I had a very lively sense of that danger23, too—but in this, that I had to deal with a being24 to whom I could not appeal in the name of anything high or low25. I had, even like the niggers, to invoke26 him—himself—his own exalted and incredible degradation27. There was nothing either above or below him28, and I knew it. He had kicked himself loose of the earth29. Confound the man30! he had kicked the very earth to pieces31. He was alone, and I before him did not know whether I stood on the ground or floated in the air32. I've been telling you what we said—repeating the phrases we pronounced33—but what's the good34? They were common everyday words—the familiar, vague sounds exchanged on every waking day of life35. But what of that? They had behind them, to my mind, the terrific suggestiveness36 of words heard in dreams, of phrases spoken in nightmares. Soul! If anybody ever struggled with a soul37, I am the man. And I wasn't arguing with a lunatic38 either. Believe me or not, his intelligence was perfectly clear39—concentrated, it is true, upon himself with horrible intensity40, yet clear; and therein was my only chance—barring, of course, the killing him there and then41, which wasn't so good, on account of unavoidable noise42. But his soul was mad. Being alone in the wilderness, it had looked within itself43, and, by heavens! I tell you, it had gone mad. I had—for my sins44, I suppose—to go through the ordeal45 of looking into it myself. No eloquence could have been so withering to one's belief in mankind46 as his final burst of sincerity47. He struggled with himself, too. I saw it—I heard it. I saw the inconceivable mystery48 of a soul that knew no restraint, no faith, and no fear49, yet struggling blindly50 with itself. I kept my head pretty well51; but when I had him at last stretched on the couch52, I wiped my forehead53, while my legs shook under me54 as though I had carried half a ton on my back down that hill. And yet I had only supported him55, his bony arm clasped round my neck56—and he was not much heavier than a child57.

**注释：**

1. **irresolutely：**优柔寡断地；难以下定决心地。
2. **throttle you for good：**掐住你的喉咙再也不松手；一把掐死你。throttle意为“掐（喉咙）；使窒息”， for good意为“永久性地；彻底地”。
3. **correct myself：**纠正自己；改口说。
4. **on the threshold of great things：**正准备干一番大事业。on the threshold of意为“在……的门槛上；在一个新的重要时期或发展的开始”。threshold意为“门槛，起始点；开端”。
5. **plead：**恳切地请求；以……为理由；提出……作借口。
6. **longing：**渴望；热望。
7. **wistfulness：**渴望；惆怅；伤感。
8. **for this stupid** **scoundrel：**全都因为这个愚蠢的混蛋。scoundrel意为“恶棍；混蛋”。
9. **break the spell：**打破魔咒；结束某种持续的状态或影响，使人恢复正常的思考和行为。
10. **draw him to its pitiless breast：**把他拉进了（荒野）那无情的怀抱。
11. **the awakening of forgotten and brutal instincts：**唤醒了他那早已被遗忘的兽性本能。instinct意为“本能；天性；直觉”。
12. **the memory of gratified and monstrous passions：**对于曾经满足过的那种巨大/狂肆的激情的记忆。
13. **driven him out to the edge of the forest：**驱使着他走向树林的边缘；驱使着他向着树林走去。
14. **the throb of drums：**阵阵的鼓声。throb 意为“（强烈有规律的）跳动”。
15. **the drone of weird incantations：**奇怪咒语的嗡嗡声。
16. **being knocked on the head：**被一棍子敲在脑袋上（被打昏或打死）。
17. **had a very lively sense of that danger：**清楚地意识到那种危险的存在。lively在这里意为“思维活跃的；意识清醒地”。
18. **deal with a being：**与这个人周旋；对付这个人。
19. **invoke：**在这里意为“祈祷；祈求”。
20. **exalted and incredible degradation：**他那无比高傲而又不可思议的沦落。
21. **what's the good：**有什么好处/用处呢？有什么意义呢？
22. **the familiar, vague sounds exchanged on every waking day of life：**在清醒的每一个平常的日子里都会用来和别人聊天的那些熟悉而又模糊的声音。
23. **the terrific suggestiveness：**可怕的暗示。
24. **struggle with a soul：**和一个灵魂搏斗。
25. **a lunatic：**一个疯子。
26. **his intelligence was perfectly clear：**他的神智非常清醒。
27. **on account of unavoidable noise：**因为（一旦动手）就免不了会发出声音。
28. **for my sins：**是我罪有应得/命中孽缘。
29. **ordeal：**磨难；考验。
30. **so withering to one's belief in mankind：**让人对整个人类所怀抱的信念一下子萎顿/崩溃。withering意为“使干枯的；使萎缩的；使凋谢的”。
31. **his final burst of sincerity：**他临终时倾吐的那句肺腑之言。
32. **the inconceivable mystery：**难以想象的奥秘。
33. **knew no restraint, no faith, and no fear：**不知节制、没有信仰、无所畏惧。
34. **blindly：**盲目地；胡乱地；徒劳地。
35. **kept my head pretty well：**我的头脑一直很清醒。
36. **wiped my forehead：**擦了擦额头（的冷汗）。
37. **my legs shook under me：**我的腿一直在下边发抖。
38. **supported him：**支撑着他；搀扶着他。
39. **clasped round my neck：**环绕/搭/扣在我的脖子上。
40. **was not much heavier than a child：**不比一个孩子重多少。

“When next day we left at noon, the crowd, of whose presence behind the curtain of trees1 I had been acutely conscious2 all the time, flowed out of the woods again, filled the clearing, covered the slope with a mass of3 naked, breathing, quivering, bronze bodies. I steamed up a bit, then swung down stream4, and two thousand eyes followed the evolutions5 of the splashing, thumping6, fierce river-demon7 beating the water with its terrible tail and breathing black smoke into the air8. In front of the first rank9, along the river, three men, plastered with bright red earth10 from head to foot, strutted to and fro restlessly11. When we came abreast again, they faced the river, stamped their feet, nodded their horned heads, swayed their scarlet bodies; they shook towards the fierce river-demon a bunch of12 black feathers, a mangy skin with a pendent tail13—something that looked a dried gourd14; they shouted periodically together strings of amazing words15 that resembled no sounds of human language16; and the deep murmurs of the crowd, interrupted suddenly, were like the responses of some satanic litany17.

**注释：**

1. **whose presence behind the curtain of trees：**他们躲藏在树丛后面（这件事）。
2. **been acutely conscious：**敏锐地意识到；清楚地知道。
3. **a mass of：**一大群。
4. **swung down stream：**向下游调转方向。swing在这里意为“改变（方向）；做弧线运动；转弯”。
5. **evolution：**在这里意为“变化；位置变换”。
6. **thump：**重击；锤击。这里指的是汽船尾部的螺旋桨在重重地击水。
7. **river-demon：**河妖；水怪。在野人眼中，汽船就是“水怪”。
8. **breathing black smoke into the air：**向空中喷吐出黑色的烟雾。
9. **rank：**行列；排列。
10. **plastered with bright red earth：**涂满了鲜红色的泥土。plaster在这里意为“（用某物）涂抹；覆盖”。
11. **strutted to and fro restlessly：**焦躁不安地大步来回走动。strut意为“趾高气扬地走；昂首阔步”，to and fro意为“来回地”，restlessly意为“焦躁不安地”。
12. **a bunch of：**一捆；一束。
13. **a mangy skin with a pendent tail：**垂着一条尾巴的肮脏兽皮。mangy意为“污秽的；肮脏的”，pendent意为“垂着的；向外伸出的”。
14. **gourd：**葫芦。
15. **strings of amazing words：**一连串奇怪的话语。
16. **resembled no sounds of human language：**不像是人类语言里的语音。
17. **satanic litany：**恶魔似的的祈祷。litany意为“冗长而枯燥的陈述；连祷”。

“We had carried Kurtz into the pilot-house: there was more air there. Lying on the couch, he stared through the open shutter. There was an eddy in the mass of human bodies1, and the woman with helmeted head2 and tawny cheeks rushed out3 to the very brink4 of the stream. She put out her hands, shouted something, and all that wild mob5 took up the shout in a roaring chorus6 of articulated7, rapid, breathless8 utterance9.

**注释：**

1. **with helmeted head：**梳着头盔一样的发式的。
2. **rush out：**冲了出来；匆匆赶来。
3. **brink：**边缘。
4. **mob：**这里指的是“人群”。
5. **a roaring chorus：**齐声怒吼。chorus在这里意为“齐声；异口同声”。
6. **articulated：**这里指的是“发音清晰的”。
7. **breathless：**喘不过来气的；上气不接下气的；几乎背过气去的。这里指的是野人们的呼喊非常急促，几乎是不带喘气、一气呵成似的。
8. **utterance：**（人）发出的语声。

“'Do you understand this?' I asked.

“He kept on looking out past me with fiery1, longing eyes, with a mingled2 expression of wistfulness3 and hate. He made no answer, but I saw a smile, a smile of indefinable4 meaning, appear on his colourless lips that a moment after5 twitched convulsively6. 'Do I not?' he said slowly, gasping7, as if the words had been torn out of him8 by a supernatural power9.

**注释：**

1. **fiery：**熊熊燃烧的；充满激情的。
2. **mingled：**混合的；掺混的。
3. **wistfulness：**渴望；伤感。
4. **indefinable：**难以形容的；无可名状的。
5. **a moment after：**过了片刻。
6. **twitch convulsively：**痉挛似的抽动了一下。twitch意为“抽搐；抽动”，convulsively意为“痉挛性地”。
7. **gasp：**喘息；倒抽气。
8. **by a supernatural power：**被某种超自然的力量。

“I pulled the string1 of the whistle, and I did this because I saw the pilgrims on deck getting out their rifles with an air of anticipating a jolly lark2. At the sudden screech3 there was a movement of abject terror4 through that wedged5 mass of bodies. 'Don't! don't you frighten them away,' cried some one on deck disconsolately6. I pulled the string time after time7. They broke and ran8, they leaped, they crouched, they swerved9, they dodged the flying terror of the sound10. The three red chaps had fallen flat11, face down on the shore, as though they had been shot dead12. Only the barbarous and superb woman13 did not so much as flinch14, and stretched tragically15 her bare arms after us over the sombre and glittering river16.

**注释：**

1. **pull the string：**拉动绳子。
2. **with an air of anticipating a jolly** **lark：**看上去好像期待着一场娱乐。lark意为“玩乐；取乐”。
3. **At the sudden screech：**一听到那声突如其来的尖啸。
4. **a movement of abject terror：**一种无助的恐惧引起的骚动。abject意为“卑贱的；可怜的；不幸的”。
5. **wedged：**楔形的。
6. **disconsolately：**沉着脸地；不快地。
7. **time after time：**一次又一次地。
8. **broke and ran：**队伍混乱了，人群跑散了。
9. **swerve：**突然转弯；乱窜。
10. **dodge the flying terror of the sound：**躲避着那伴随着汽笛声飞过来的恐怖。
11. **fall flat：**直挺挺地倒下；扑街。
12. **the barbarous and superb woman：**那个野蛮而又高贵/艳丽的女人。
13. **flinch：**退缩；畏缩。
14. **tragically：**充满悲剧性地。

“And then that imbecile crowd down on the deck started their little fun, and I could see nothing more for smoke.

“The brown current ran swiftly out of the heart of darkness, bearing us down towards the sea1 with twice the speed of2 our upward progress; and Kurtz's life was running swiftly, too, ebbing3, ebbing out of his heart into the sea of inexorable time4. The manager was very placid5, he had no vital anxieties6 now, he took us both in7 with a comprehensive8 and satisfied glance: the 'affair' had come off as well as could be wished9. I saw the time approaching10 when I would be left alone11 of the party of 'unsound method.' The pilgrims looked upon me with disfavour12. I was, so to speak, numbered with the dead13. It is strange how I accepted this unforeseen partnership14, this choice of nightmares forced upon me15 in the tenebrous16 land invaded17 by these mean and greedy phantoms18.

**注释：**

1. **bearing us down towards the sea：**急速的水流载着我们冲向大海（即下游）。
2. **ebb：**衰落；退潮。
3. **placid：**平静的；沉着的；一切尽在掌握的样子。
4. **vital anxieties：**要紧的心事；重大的担忧。
5. **comprehensive：**全面的；综合性的。
6. **be left alone：**被独自留下。
7. **disfavour：**不喜欢；不欢迎。
8. **numbered with the dead：**和这个死人被算在一起/看成一伙。
9. **this unforeseen partnership：**这个始料未及的伙伴关系。
10. **this choice of nightmares forced upon me：**这个我被迫选择的噩梦；这个被强加到我身上的噩梦。。
11. **tenebrous：**黑暗的；晦涩的。
12. **invade：**侵略；入侵。
13. **these mean and greedy phantoms：**这些卑鄙而又贪婪的恶鬼。

“Kurtz discoursed1. A voice! a voice! It rang deep to the very last. It survived his strength to hide in the magnificent folds of eloquence the barren darkness of his heart2. Oh, he struggled! he struggled! The wastes of his weary brain3 were haunted4 by shadowy images5 now—images of wealth and fame revolving obsequiously6 round his unextinguishable gift of noble and lofty expression7. My Intended, my station, my career, my ideas—these were the subjects for the occasional utterances of elevated sentiments8. The shade of the original Kurtz9 frequented the bedside10 of the hollow sham11, whose fate it was to be buried presently in the mould of primeval earth12. But both the diabolic13 love and the unearthly14 hate of the mysteries it had penetrated15 fought for the possession of16 that soul satiated with primitive emotions17, avid of lying fame18, of sham distinction19, of all the appearances of success and power.

**注释：**

1. **discourse：**演讲；谈话。
2. **the wastes of his weary brain：**他那疲惫的头脑留下来的废墟。
3. **haunt：**（鬼魂）出没；萦绕在……心头。
4. **shadowy images：**幽暗的幻象。
5. **revolving** **obsequiously：**谄媚地围绕着/旋转着。revolve 意为“旋转”，obsequiously意为“谄媚地；奉承地”。
6. **unextinguishable gift of noble and lofty expression：**高贵和崇高表达的不可磨灭的天赋；高贵卓越的不朽辩才。
7. **the occasional utterances of elevated sentiments**：偶尔谈论起这些带着高尚情感的话题。
8. **The shade of the original Kurtz：**原先那个库尔茨/真正的那个库尔茨的幽魂。
9. **frequent the bedside：**时常出现在床边。frequent意为“常去；常出入于；时常探访”。
10. **the mould of primeval earth：**这片原始大地的一个土丘。
11. **diabolic：**魔鬼似的；残暴的。
12. **unearthly：**神秘的；可怕的。
13. **penetrate：**深入；领悟。
14. **satiated with primitive emotions：**饱含着原始的情感。
15. **avid of lying fame：**贪恋虚名。avid意为“热衷的；渴望的”。
16. **sham distinction：**虚假的名望。distinction在这里意为“名望；荣誉”。

“Sometimes he was contemptibly1 childish2. He desired3 to have kings meet him at railway-stations on his return from some ghastly Nowhere4, where he intended to accomplish great things5. 'You show them you have in you something6 that is really profitable, and then there will be no limits to the recognition of your ability7,' he would say. 'Of course you must take care of the motives8—right motives—always.' The long reaches that were like one and the same reach, monotonous bends that were exactly alike, slipped past the steamer with their multitude9 of secular10 trees looking patiently after this grimy fragment of another world11, the forerunner12 of change, of conquest, of trade, of massacres, of blessings. I looked ahead—piloting. 'Close the shutter,' said Kurtz suddenly one day; 'I can't bear to look at this.' I did so. There was a silence. 'Oh, but I will wring your heart yet13!' he cried at the invisible14 wilderness.

**注释：**

1. **contemptibly：**令人鄙视地；可笑地。
2. **childish：**幼稚的；孩子气的。
3. **desire：**渴望；想望。
4. **some ghastly Nowhere：**某个可怕的无名之地。
5. **intended to accomplish great things：**想要成就一番伟业。
6. **you have in you something：**正常语序是“you have something in you”，就是“你拥有something”，something在这里指的是“某种本领”，即“能（为他们）带来财富的能力”。
7. **no limits to the recognition of your ability：**他们对你的能力的承认（和奖赏）就会没有止境。即“他们将会对你大加封赏”。
8. **take care of the motives：**注意动机，在这里意为“不忘初心”。
9. **multitude：**大量；众多。
10. **secular：**在这里意为“百年之久的；缓慢的；长期的”。
11. **forerunner：**先驱；先驱者。
12. **invisible：**看不见的；隐形的。这里指的是“不在视野范围内的”。

“We broke down1—as I had expected—and had to lie up for repairs2 at the head of an island. This delay was the first thing that shook Kurtz's confidence3. One morning he gave me a packet of papers and a photograph—the lot tied together with a shoe-string4. 'Keep this for me,' he said. 'This noxious5 fool' (meaning the manager) 'is capable of prying into my boxes when I am not looking.' In the afternoon I saw him. He was lying on his back with closed eyes, and I withdrew6 quietly, but I heard him mutter, 'Live rightly7, die, die...' I listened. There was nothing more. Was he rehearsing8 some speech in his sleep, or was it a fragment of a phrase9 from some newspaper article? He had been writing for the papers and meant to do so10 again, 'for the furthering11 of my ideas. It's a duty.'

**注释：**

1. **broke down：**抛锚；出故障。
2. **lie up for repairs：**停工修理。
3. **shook Kurtz's confidence：**动摇了库尔茨的信心。
4. **shoe-string：**鞋带。
5. **noxious：**卑鄙的；恶毒的。
6. **withdraw：**退出（房间）。
7. **Live rightly：**活得光明正大/光明磊落。
8. **rehearse：**排练；复述。
9. **a fragment of a phrase：**只言片语。fragment意为“碎片；片段”。
10. **mean to do so：**打算这样做。
11. **further：**推进；促进。这里可能指的是“传播（思想）”。

“His was an impenetrable darkness. I looked at him as you peer down1 at a man who is lying at the bottom of a precipice2 where the sun never shines. But I had not much time to give him, because I was helping the engine-driver3 to take to pieces the leaky cylinders4, to straighten a bent connecting-rod5, and in other such matters. I lived in an infernal mess of6 rust7, filings8, nuts9, bolts10, spanners11, hammers, ratchet-drills12—things I abominate13, because I don't get on with them14. I tended15 the little forge16 we fortunately had aboard; I toiled wearily17 in a wretched scrap-heap18—unless I had the shakes too bad to stand19.

**注释：**

1. **peer down：**俯视；从高处向下看。peer意为“凝视；费力地看”。
2. **precipice：**悬崖；绝壁。
3. **engine-driver：**可能是指汽船上的轮机长；轮机工。
4. **take to pieces the leaky cylinders：**拆开漏水/漏气的汽缸。
5. **straighten a bent connecting-rod：**掰直弯曲的连杆。
6. **rust：**铁锈。
7. **filings：**锉屑；锯末。
8. **nut：**螺母；螺帽。
9. **bolt：**螺栓；螺钉。
10. **spanner：**扳手；螺丝扳手。
11. **ratchet-drill：**棘轮扳钻。
12. **abominate：**痛恨；憎恶。
13. **I don't get on with them：**我跟它们合不来。
14. **tend：**照料；照管。
15. **forge：**锻铁炉。
16. **toil wearily：**疲倦地劳作。
17. **in a wretched scrap-heap：**在这堆讨厌的破铜烂铁里边。wretched意为“可怜的，悲惨的；（表示憎恶）讨厌的，该死的”，scrap-heap意为“废品堆；破烂堆”。
18. **I had the shakes too bad to stand：**抖得太厉害而站立不住。

“One evening coming in with a candle I was startled to hear him say a little tremulously1, 'I am lying here in the dark waiting for death.' The light was within a foot of his eyes. I forced myself to murmur, 'Oh, nonsense!' and stood over him as if transfixed2.

**注释：**

1. **tremulously：**发抖地；颤抖地。
2. **transfixed：**被刺穿的；惊呆的；不能动弹的。

“Anything approaching1 the change that came over his features2 I have never seen before, and hope never to see again. Oh, I wasn't touched. I was fascinated. It was as though a veil had been rent3. I saw on that ivory face the expression of sombre pride, of ruthless4 power, of craven5 terror—of an intense and hopeless despair. Did he live his life again in every detail of desire, temptation6, and surrender7 during that supreme moment of complete knowledge8? He cried in a whisper at some image, at some vision—he cried out twice, a cry that was no more than a breath9:

“'The horror! The horror!'10

**注释：**

1. **approaching：**接近于；比得上。
2. **his features：**他的五官；他的容貌特征。
3. **a veil had been rent：**面纱被撕去。veil意为“面纱；面罩”，rent意为“被撕裂；被扯碎”，是rend 的过去分词形式。
4. **ruthless：**无情的；坚定的。
5. **craven：**畏缩的；怯懦的。
6. **temptation：**引诱；诱惑。
7. **surrender：**投降；沉溺；任凭摆布。
8. **that was no more than a breath：**（呼喊声）并不比喘气声大多少。

“I blew the candle out1 and left the cabin. The pilgrims were dining in the mess-room2, and I took my place opposite the manager, who lifted his eyes to give me a questioning glance3, which I successfully ignored4. He leaned back5, serene6, with that peculiar smile of his sealing the unexpressed depths of his meanness7. A continuous shower of small flies8 streamed9 upon the lamp, upon the cloth, upon our hands and faces. Suddenly the manager's boy10 put his insolent11 black head in the doorway, and said in a tone of scathing contempt12:

“'Mistah Kurtz—he dead.'13

**注释：**

1. **blew the candle out：**吹灭了蜡烛。
2. **were dining in the mess-room：**正在餐室里吃饭。dine意为“进餐；吃饭”，mess-room意为“餐厅；食堂”。
3. **serene：**平静的；从容的。
4. **that peculiar smile of his sealing the** **unexpressed depths of his meanness：**那种特有的、封印着他心底里隐秘的卑鄙的微笑。unexpressed意为“不表达的；不明说的”。
5. **stream：**在这里是动词，意为“不断地流过来；涌过来”。
6. **insolent：**傲慢的；无礼的。
7. **in a tone of scathing contempt：**用一种尖刻轻蔑的语气。scathing意为“尖刻的；伤人的”。

“All the pilgrims rushed out to see. I remained, and went on with my dinner. I believe I was considered brutally callous1. However, I did not eat much. There was a lamp in there—light, don't you know—and outside it was so beastly2, beastly dark. I went no more near the remarkable man who had pronounced a judgment upon3 the adventures of his soul on this earth4. The voice was gone. What else had been there? But I am of course aware that next day the pilgrims buried something in a muddy hole5.

**注释：**

1. **brutally callous：**残酷无情的。brutally意为“残忍地；兽性地”，callous意为“起老茧的；冷漠无情的”。
2. **beastly：**野蛮地；残忍地。这里指的是“极其；非常”。
3. **pronounced a judgment upon：**对于（某事）下论断；下定论。
4. **the adventures of his soul on this earth：**他的灵魂在这个地球上的冒险经历。

“And then they very nearly buried me.

“However, as you see, I did not go to join Kurtz there and then1. I did not. I remained to dream the nightmare out to the end2, and to show my loyalty to Kurtz3 once more. Destiny. My destiny! Droll thing life is4—that mysterious arrangement of merciless logic5 for a futile purpose6. The most you can hope from it is some knowledge of yourself7—that comes too late—a crop of unextinguishable regrets8. I have wrestled9 with death. It is the most unexciting10 contest11 you can imagine. It takes place in an impalpable greyness12, with nothing underfoot13, with nothing around, without spectators14, without clamour15, without glory, without the great desire of victory16, without the great fear of defeat17, in a sickly18 atmosphere of tepid scepticism19, without much belief in your own right20, and still less in that of your adversary21. If such is the form of ultimate wisdom22, then life is a greater riddle23 than some of us think it to be. I was within a hair's breadth24 of the last opportunity for pronouncement, and I found with humiliation25 that probably I would have nothing to say26. This is the reason why I affirm that Kurtz was a remarkable man. He had something to say. He said it. Since I had peeped over the edge27 myself, I understand better the meaning of his stare, that could not see the flame of the candle28, but was wide enough to embrace the whole universe29, piercing30 enough to penetrate all the hearts that beat in the darkness31. He had summed up32—he had judged. 'The horror!' He was a remarkable man. After all, this was the expression of some sort of belief; it had candour33, it had conviction, it had a vibrating note of revolt34 in its whisper, it had the appalling face of a glimpsed truth35—the strange commingling of desire and hate36. And it is not my own extremity37 I remember best—a vision38 of greyness without form39 filled with physical pain40, and a careless contempt41 for the evanescence42 of all things—even of this pain itself. No! It is his extremity that I seem to have lived through43. True, he had made that last stride44, he had stepped over the edge45, while I had been permitted to draw back my hesitating foot46. And perhaps in this is the whole difference47; perhaps all the wisdom, and all truth, and all sincerity48, are just compressed into that inappreciable moment of time49 in which we step over the threshold of the invisible50. Perhaps! I like to think my summing-up51 would not have been a word of careless contempt52. Better his cry53—much better. It was an affirmation, a moral victory paid for54 by innumerable defeats55, by abominable terrors56, by abominable satisfactions57. But it was a victory! That is why I have remained loyal to Kurtz58 to the last, and even beyond, when a long time after I heard once more, not his own voice, but the echo of his magnificent eloquence59 thrown to me from a soul60 as translucently pure as a cliff of crystal61.

**注释：**

1. **wrestle：**摔跤；扭打；角力；搏斗。
2. **unexciting：**单调乏味的；不令人兴奋的。
3. **contest：**竞赛；争斗。
4. **an impalpable greyness：**一片混沌的灰色；难以捉摸的灰暗。impalpable意为“无法触及的；摸不着的；无形的；难以理解的”。
5. **underfoot：**在脚下。
6. **spectator：**（尤指体育比赛的）观众；旁观者。
7. **clamour：**吵闹；喧闹。这里指的是角斗场上观众的呐喊（可能是欢呼喝彩，也可能是嘘声怒骂）。
8. **the great desire of victory：**极度渴望胜利；强烈的求胜欲。
9. **the great fear of defeat：**对失败的极度恐惧。
10. **sickly：**令人不适的；令人恶心的。
11. **tepid scepticism：**温吞的怀疑；不温不火，满腹狐疑。tepid意为“微温的；不热情的”，scepticism意为“怀疑态度；怀疑主义”。
12. **riddle：**谜语；谜题。
13. **humiliation：**丢脸的事；尴尬的事。
14. **the flame of the candle：**蜡烛的火焰。
15. **embrace the whole universe：**包纳整个宇宙。embrace意为“拥抱；包纳；领会”。
16. **piercing：**这里指的是“（眼睛或目光）敏锐的；有洞察力的”。
17. **sum up：**做总结；做概括。
18. **candour：**坦白；直率。
19. **the appalling face of a glimpsed truth：**一瞥之下，窥见了真理的那张可怕的面孔。
20. **commingling of desire and hate：**欲望与憎恨的结合。commingling意为“混合；合并；纠缠”。
21. **extremity：**在这里意为“极端情况；绝境”。
22. **vision：**景象；幻象。
23. **without form：**没有形状/形态的；混沌的。
24. **filled with physical pain：**充满了肉体的痛苦。
25. **a careless contempt：**漫不经心的轻蔑。
26. **evanescence：**瞬息；幻灭。即有如蜉蝣一般朝生暮死，只有非常短暂的存在。
27. **stepped over the edge：**迈过了那个边界（生死之间的边界）。
28. **sincerity：**真诚；真挚。
29. **compressed into that inappreciable moment of time：**浓缩在那微不可察的一瞬间。inappreciable意为“微不足道的”。
30. **step over the threshold of the invisible：**跨过门槛，步入那个看不见的世界。指的是由生到死的那一瞬间。
31. **my summing-up：**我的总结；我的论断。
32. **Better his cry：**这句话的完整形式是His cry is better，即“库尔茨临终的呼喊，比那些无谓的鄙薄要好得多”。
33. **a moral victory paid for：**一个为之付出了代价的道德上的胜利。
34. **innumerable defeats：**无数的失败。
35. **abominable terrors：**可恶的恐惧。
36. **abominable satisfactions：**可恶的满足。即堕落的满足，对邪恶欲望的满足。
37. **the echo of his magnificent eloquence：**他那滔滔雄辩的回响。echo意为“回声；回响；回荡”。
38. **as translucently pure as a cliff of crystal：**好像水晶悬崖一样清澈纯洁。translucently意为“半透明的”。

“No, they did not bury me1, though there is a period of time which I remember mistily2, with a shuddering wonder3, like a passage4 through some inconceivable world that had no hope in it and no desire5. I found myself back in the sepulchral city6 resenting the sight of7 people hurrying through the streets to filch a little money from each other8, to devour their infamous cookery9, to gulp their unwholesome beer10, to dream their insignificant and silly dreams11. They trespassed upon my thoughts12. They were intruders13 whose knowledge of life was to me an irritating pretence14, because I felt so sure they could not possibly know the things I knew15. Their bearing, which was simply the bearing of commonplace individuals going about their business16 in the assurance of perfect safety17, was offensive18 to me like the outrageous flauntings of folly in the face of a danger it is unable to comprehend19. I had no particular desire to enlighten them20, but I had some difficulty in restraining myself21 from laughing in their faces so full of stupid importance22. I daresay23 I was not very well at that time. I tottered24 about the streets—there were various affairs to settle25—grinning bitterly at perfectly respectable persons26. I admit my behaviour was inexcusable27, but then my temperature was seldom normal28 in these days. My dear aunt's endeavours29 to 'nurse up my strength'30 seemed altogether beside the mark31. It was not my strength that wanted nursing, it was my imagination that wanted soothing32. I kept the bundle of papers33 given me by Kurtz, not knowing exactly what to do with it. His mother had died lately, watched over34, as I was told, by his Intended. A clean-shaved35 man, with an official manner36 and wearing gold-rimmed spectacles37, called on me one day and made inquiries, at first circuitous38, afterwards suavely pressing39, about what he was pleased to denominate40 certain 'documents.' I was not surprised, because I had had two rows with the manager41 on the subject out there42. I had refused to give up the smallest scrap43 out of that package, and I took the same attitude with44 the spectacled man. He became darkly menacing45 at last, and with much heat argued that the Company had the right to every bit of information about its 'territories.'46 And said he, 'Mr. Kurtz's knowledge of unexplored regions must have been necessarily extensive and peculiar47—owing to his great abilities and to the deplorable circumstances in which he had been placed48: therefore—' I assured him Mr. Kurtz's knowledge, however extensive, did not bear upon the problems of commerce or administration49. He invoked50 then the name of science. 'It would be an incalculable loss51 if,' etc., etc. I offered him the report on the 'Suppression of Savage Customs,' with the postscriptum torn off52. He took it up eagerly53, but ended by sniffing at it54 with an air of contempt55. 'This is not what we had a right to expect,' he remarked. 'Expect nothing else56,' I said. 'There are only private letters.' He withdrew upon some threat of legal proceedings57, and I saw him no more; but another fellow, calling himself Kurtz's cousin, appeared two days later, and was anxious to hear all the details about his dear relative's last moments. Incidentally58 he gave me to understand that Kurtz had been essentially a great musician. 'There was the making of an immense success59,' said the man, who was an organist60, I believe, with lank grey hair flowing over61 a greasy62 coat-collar. I had no reason to doubt his statement; and to this day I am unable to say what was Kurtz's profession63, whether he ever had any—which was the greatest of his talents. I had taken him for a painter64 who wrote for the papers, or else for a journalist65 who could paint—but even the cousin (who took snuff66 during the interview) could not tell me what he had been—exactly. He was a universal genius67—on that point I agreed with the old chap, who thereupon blew his nose noisily into a large cotton handkerchief68 and withdrew in senile agitation69, bearing off70 some family letters and memoranda without importance71. Ultimately a journalist anxious to know something of the fate of his 'dear colleague' turned up72. This visitor informed me Kurtz's proper sphere73 ought to have been politics 'on the popular side.'74 He had furry straight eyebrows75, bristly hair cropped short76, an eyeglass on a broad ribbon77, and, becoming expansive78, confessed his opinion that Kurtz really couldn't write a bit—'but heavens! how that man could talk. He electrified large meetings79. He had faith—don't you see?—he had the faith. He could get himself to believe anything—anything. He would have been a splendid leader of an extreme party80.' 'What party?' I asked. 'Any party,' answered the other. 'He was an—an—extremist81.' Did I not think so? I assented82. Did I know, he asked, with a sudden flash of curiosity83, 'what it was that had induced him to go out there?' 'Yes,' said I, and forthwith handed him84 the famous Report for publication, if he thought fit85. He glanced through it hurriedly86, mumbling all the time87, judged 'it would do,' and took himself off with this plunder88.

**注释：**

1. **mistily：**浓雾般的；朦胧的；隐约的。
2. **passage：**通道；旅程；穿行。
3. **gulp their** **unwholesome beer：**狂咽着肮脏的啤酒。gulp意为“大口吞食；大口啜饮”，unwholesome意为“不健康的；腐败的”。
4. **dream their insignificant and silly dreams：**做着些无聊的蠢梦。
5. **intruder：**闯入者；不速之客。
6. **the bearing of commonplace individuals going about their business：**凡夫俗子各安其事的样子。bearing意为“仪态；举止；样子”。
7. **in the assurance of perfect safety：**高枕无忧；有着绝对的安全保障。assurance在这里意为“保证；确保”。
8. **offensive：**无礼的；冒犯的。这里指的是“令人厌恶、受不了的”。
9. **had no particular desire to enlighten them：**并不怎么想去点醒他们。
10. **had some difficulty in restraining myself：**有点克制不住自己。
11. **laughing in their faces so full of stupid importance：**对着他们那些自命不凡的蠢脸放声大笑。
12. **daresay：**猜想；料想；敢说。
13. **totter：**蹒跚；踉跄。
14. **various affairs to settle：**各种要解决/办理的事情。
15. **grin bitterly at perfectly** **respectable persons：**向那些非常体面的人物勉强挤出笑容。grin意为“露齿而笑”，respectable意为“值得尊敬的；相当重要的；体面的”。
16. **inexcusable：**不可原谅的；没法找出理由的。
17. **endeavour：**努力；尽力；尝试。
18. **nurse up my strength：**将养气力；恢复元气。
19. **beside the mark：**没有打中目标；没有抓住重点；离题。
20. **watch over：**照看；守护。
21. **clean-shaved：**胡子刮得干干净净的；没有蓄须的。
22. **an official manner：**打着官腔的；公事公办的态度。
23. **wear gold-rimmed spectacles：**带着金边眼镜。
24. **circuitous：**绕行的；委婉的；拐弯抹角的。
25. **suavely pressing：**温文尔雅地逼迫；不失礼貌地采取强硬态度。suavely意为“温文尔雅地；柔和地”。
26. **denominate：**命名；称作。
27. **had two rows with the manager：**和经理吵过两架。row在这里意为“争吵；吵架”。
28. **menacing：**威胁的；险恶的。
29. **had the right to every bit of information about its 'territories.'：**（公司）有权得到关于自己“领地”的一切信息。every bit of意为“全部；所有”。
30. **bear upon the problems of commerce or administration：**和商业贸易或公司管理等问题有关。bear upon意为“与……有关；对……产生影响”。
31. **invoke：**在这里意为“援引；提及”。
32. **an incalculable loss：**不可估量的损失。
33. **with the postscriptum torn off：**附言已经被撕掉了。
34. **took it up eagerly：**急不可耐地抓了过去。
35. **sniff at it：**对它嗤之以鼻。
36. **an air of contempt：**轻蔑的态度。
37. **Incidentally：**顺便说一句；偶然地。
38. **the making of an immense success：**有着获取巨大成功的潜质/天资。making在这里意为“素质；潜在能力”。
39. **organist：**风琴师；风琴演奏者；管风琴手。organ在这里意为“风琴；管风琴”。
40. **flow over：**流泻而下。这里指的是“披着头发”。
41. **greasy：**油腻的；油污的。
42. **profession：**专业；职业；行当。
43. **painter：**画家。
44. **journalist：**记者。
45. **took snuff：**吸鼻烟。snuff在这里意为“鼻烟”。
46. **a universal genius：**一个全面/全能的天才；一个多才多艺的人。
47. **blew his nose noisily into a large cotton handkerchief：**用一块大棉布手帕使劲地擤了一下鼻子。blew his nose意为“擤鼻涕”。
48. **withdrew in senile agitation：**颤巍巍地走了。senile agitation意为“老年性颤抖”，即老年人颤巍巍的样子。
49. **bear off：**在这里意为“获得；带走”。
50. **memoranda without importance：**不怎么重要的备忘录/便条纸。
51. **turn up：**现身；露面；前来。
52. **proper sphere：**真正的（专业）领域。
53. **politics 'on the popular side.'：**“站在大众一边”的政治活动。
54. **furry straight eyebrows：**眉毛又浓又直。furry意为“毛茸茸的”，指眉毛很浓/很茂密。
55. **bristly hair cropped short：**刚硬的头发剪得很短。bristly意为“刚毛似的”，crop在这里意为“剪短”。
56. **expansive：**开朗的；健谈的；打开了话匣子的。
57. **electrified large meetings：**点燃整个会场；让听众情绪激昂。electrify意为“使触电；使激动”。
58. **a splendid leader of an extreme party：**极端党派的杰出领袖。
59. **extremist：**极端主义者。
60. **assent：**赞成；同意。
61. **with a sudden flash of curiosity：**忽然涌上来一阵好奇。
62. **forthwith handed him：**立刻递给他。forthwith意为“立刻；立即；不犹豫地”。
63. **for publication, if he thought fit：**如果他认为合适，就拿去发表。
64. **glanced through it hurriedly：**迅速通览了一遍。
65. **mumbling all the time：**一直低声诵念。mumble意为“含糊地说；咕哝”。
66. **took himself off with this plunder：**拿着这份战利品快步离开了。take off在这里意为“离开”，plunder意为“战利品；（意外的）收获”。

“Thus I was left at last with a slim packet of letters1 and the girl's portrait2. She struck me as beautiful3—I mean she had a beautiful expression4. I know that the sunlight can be made to lie5, too, yet one felt that no manipulation of light and pose6 could have conveyed7 the delicate shade of truthfulness8 upon those features9. She seemed ready to listen without mental reservation10, without suspicion, without a thought for herself11. I concluded I would go and give her back her portrait and those letters myself. Curiosity? Yes; and also some other feeling perhaps. All that had been Kurtz's12 had passed out of my hands13: his soul, his body, his station, his plans, his ivory, his career14. There remained only his memory and his Intended—and I wanted to give that up, too, to the past, in a way15—to surrender16 personally all that remained of him17 with me to that oblivion18 which is the last word of our common fate19. I don't defend myself20. I had no clear perception21 of what it was I really wanted. Perhaps it was an impulse of unconscious loyalty22, or the fulfilment of one of those ironic necessities23 that lurk in the facts of human existence24. I don't know. I can't tell25. But I went.

**注释：**

1. **a slim packet of letters：**一小叠信件。slim在这里意为“单薄的；数量少的”。
2. **struck me as beautiful：**让我惊讶/震撼于她的美。strike在这里意为“让（某人）觉得；引起（强烈感情）”。
3. **a beautiful expression：**美丽的神情。
4. **manipulation of light and pose：**调整光线和姿势。这些都属于摄影技术的范畴。
5. **convey：**表达出；传递出。
6. **the delicate shade of truthfulness：**那些流露出真挚神情的微妙光影。指的是以光影的形式呈现在照片上的让人感受到真挚的表情。
7. **upon those features：**在那面容上；通过那面容（让人感受到一种真诚）。
8. **without mental reservation：**在思想上/精神上毫无保留。
9. **all that remained of him：**他遗留在我这里的一切。
10. **defend myself：**自卫；为自己辩解/辩护。
11. **perception：**理解；认知；明白。
12. **an impulse of unconscious loyalty：**潜意识里的忠诚引起的冲动。
13. **the fulfilment of one of those ironic necessities：**必须要完成的某个荒唐的任务。
14. **lurk in the facts of human existence：**隐藏在人类的真实的所作所为之中的。
15. **I can't tell：**我无法分辨/说不清。

“I thought his memory was like the other memories of the dead that accumulate in every man's life1—a vague impress on the brain2 of shadows that had fallen on it3 in their swift and final passage4; but before the high and ponderous5 door, between the tall houses of a street as still and decorous6 as a well-kept alley in a cemetery7, I had a vision of him on the stretcher8, opening his mouth voraciously9, as if to devour all the earth with all its mankind10. He lived then before me; he lived as much as he had ever lived—a shadow insatiable11 of splendid appearances, of frightful realities; a shadow darker than the shadow of the night, and draped nobly in the folds of a gorgeous eloquence12. The vision seemed to enter the house with me—the stretcher, the phantom-bearers13, the wild crowd14 of obedient worshippers15, the gloom of the forests, the glitter of the reach between the murky bends, the beat of the drum, regular and muffled like the beating of a heart—the heart of a conquering darkness16. It was a moment of triumph17 for the wilderness, an invading and vengeful rush18 which, it seemed to me, I would have to keep back alone for the salvation of another soul19. And the memory of what I had heard him say afar there20, with the horned shapes21 stirring at my back22, in the glow of fires, within the patient woods23, those broken phrases24 came back to me25, were heard again in their ominous and terrifying simplicity26. I remembered his abject pleading27, his abject threats, the colossal scale of his vile desires28, the meanness29, the torment30, the tempestuous anguish31 of his soul. And later on I seemed to see his collected languid manner32, when he said one day, 'This lot of ivory now is really mine. The Company did not pay for it. I collected it myself at a very great personal risk33. I am afraid they will try to claim it as theirs34 though. H'm. It is a difficult case. What do you think I ought to do—resist35? Eh? I want no more than justice36.'... He wanted no more than justice—no more than justice. I rang the bell37 before a mahogany38 door on the first floor, and while I waited he seemed to stare at me out of the glassy panel39—stare with that wide and immense stare40 embracing, condemning, loathing41 all the universe. I seemed to hear the whispered cry42, “The horror! The horror!”

**注释：**

1. **a vague impress on the brain：**留在脑海里的模糊的印象。
2. **ponderous：**笨重的；沉重的。
3. **decorous：**端庄的；典雅的。
4. **a well-kept** **alley in a cemetery：**打扫得/维护得很好的墓园小路。well-kept意为“悉心照料的；保管妥当的”，alley意为“小巷；小径”，cemetery意为“公墓；墓地”。
5. **a vision of him on the stretcher：**他坐/躺在担架上的幻象。
6. **voraciously：**狼吞虎咽地；贪得无厌地。
7. **devour all the earth with all its mankind：**吞噬整个大地，连同着大地上所有的人。
8. **insatiable：**无法满足的；贪得无厌的。
9. **the folds of a** **gorgeous eloquence：**雄辩那华丽的外衣。folds意为“褶皱”，这里指的是“披在身上的布/长衣/长袍”。gorgeous意为“绚丽的；华丽的”。
10. **the phantom-bearers：**那些幽灵似的抬担架的人；那些抬着担架的鬼影。phantom意为“幽灵；鬼魂；幻象”。
11. **the wild crowd：**狂野的人群。
12. **obedient worshippers：**唯命是从的崇拜者。obedient意为“服从的；顺从的”。
13. **a moment of triumph：**胜利的时刻。
14. **an invading and vengeful rush：**一场侵略般的报复的冲击。即“复仇式的猛烈冲击”。invading意为“入侵的”，这里译为“猛烈的；狂暴的”。vengeful意为“复仇的；报复的”，rush意为“冲刷；冲击；猛攻”。
15. **came back to me：**再一次让我想起/听到；让我回想起。
16. **abject pleading：**可怜的请求。
17. **the** **colossal scale of his vile desires：**他的无比巨大的邪恶欲念。colossal意为“巨大的；庞大的”，scale在这里意为“规模；范围；程度”，
18. **meanness：**卑鄙；卑劣。
19. **torment：**（肉体、精神上的）折磨；痛苦。
20. **tempestuous** **anguish：**剧烈的痛苦；暴风雨般激荡着的痛苦。tempestuous意为“有暴风雨的；暴乱的；剧烈的”，anguish意为“剧痛；极度痛苦”。
21. **his collected languid manner：**镇定而又憔悴的样子。collected意为“镇静的；从容的”，languid意为“倦怠的；虚弱的”。
22. **at a very great personal risk：**出生如此；历尽艰险；自己冒着极大的风险。
23. **claim it as theirs：**宣称它（象牙）是他们的；把象牙占为己有。
24. **resist：**反抗；抵制；回击。
25. **ring the bell：**按响门铃。
26. **mahogany：**桃花心木，红木；红褐色；茶褐色。
27. **wide and immense stare：**宽广无际的凝视的目光。
28. **loathe：**憎恨；厌恶。
29. **the whispered cry：**耳语般（微弱）的呼喊。

“The dusk was falling. I had to wait in a lofty drawing-room1 with three long windows from floor to ceiling2 that were like three luminous3 and bedraped4 columns. The bent gilt legs and backs5 of the furniture shone in indistinct curves6. The tall marble fireplace7 had a cold and monumental whiteness8. A grand piano stood massively9 in a corner; with dark gleams on the flat surfaces like a sombre and polished10 sarcophagus11. A high door opened—closed. I rose.

**注释：**

1. **drawing-room：**休息室；会客厅。
2. **from floor to ceiling：**从地板到天花板。这里是描绘落地窗的位置和高度。
3. **luminous：**发光的；透着光亮的。
4. **bedraped：**这里和beheaded（身首异处的；被斩首的）的构成方式一样，是be+draped，意为“披着帷幔的”。
5. **The bent gilt legs and backs：**弯曲的、镀了金的（桌）腿和（椅）背。这里是描述会客厅里的陈设造型考究。
6. **shone in indistinct curves：**模糊了弯曲线条闪烁着微光。indistinct意为“模糊的，不清楚的；朦胧的”。shone是shine的过去式。
7. **marble fireplace：**大理石壁炉。
8. **a cold and monumental whiteness：**一种冰冷而不朽的白色。monumental意为“纪念碑的；纪念性的；巨大的；不朽的”。
9. **massively：**沉重地；庄严地。
10. **polished：**擦亮的；抛了光的；打磨过的。
11. **Sarcophagus：**（雕刻精美的）石棺。

“She came forward, all in black1, with a pale2 head, floating towards me3 in the dusk. She was in mourning4. It was more than a year since his death, more than a year since the news came; she seemed as though she would remember and mourn5 forever. She took both my hands in hers and murmured, 'I had heard you were coming.' I noticed she was not very young—I mean not girlish6. She had a mature capacity7 for fidelity8, for belief, for suffering. The room seemed to have grown darker, as if all the sad light of the cloudy evening had taken refuge on9 her forehead. This fair hair, this pale visage10, this pure brow, seemed surrounded by an ashy halo11 from which the dark eyes looked out at me. Their glance was guileless12, profound, confident, and trustful13. She carried her sorrowful head14 as though she were proud of that sorrow, as though she would say, 'I—I alone know how to mourn for him as he deserves15.' But while we were still shaking hands, such a look of awful desolation16 came upon her face17 that I perceived she was one of those creatures that are not the playthings of Time18. For her he had died only yesterday. And, by Jove! the impression was so powerful that for me, too, he seemed to have died only yesterday—nay19, this very minute. I saw her and him in the same instant of time20—his death and her sorrow—I saw her sorrow in the very moment of his death. Do you understand? I saw them together—I heard them together. She had said, with a deep catch of the breath21, 'I have survived' while my strained ears22 seemed to hear distinctly23, mingled with her tone of despairing24 regret, the summing up whisper25 of his eternal condemnation26. I asked myself what I was doing there, with a sensation of panic27 in my heart as though I had blundered into a place of cruel and absurd mysteries28 not fit for a human being to behold29. She motioned me to a chair30. We sat down. I laid the packet gently31 on the little table, and she put her hand over it.... 'You knew him well,' she murmured, after a moment of mourning silence32.

**注释：**

1. **all in black：**一身黑衣。
2. **pale：**苍白的。
3. **in mourning：**在哀悼中；服丧。
4. **mourn：**悼念；哀悼；服丧。
5. **girlish：**少女的；少女似的。
6. **a mature capacity：**一种成熟的能力。
7. **fidelity：**忠贞；忠诚。
8. **taken refuge on：**避难于；躲避到；汇聚到；聚拢起。
9. **visage：**面貌；容貌；外表。
10. **an ashy halo：**一个灰蒙蒙的光环。
11. **guileless：**诚实的；朴实的。
12. **trustful：**完全信赖别人的。
13. **carried her sorrowful head：**昂着悲伤的头。
14. **mourn for him as he deserves：**以他应得的方式来为他哀悼。
15. **a look of awful desolation：**一种极度哀伤的神情。desolation意为“孤寂；悲哀；忧伤”。
16. **came upon her face：**出现在她的脸上。
17. **nay：**（古语）不；否。
18. **in the same instant of time：**就在同一时刻。
19. **a deep catch of the breath：**深吸了一口气。
20. **my strained ears：**我紧绷着/谛听着的耳朵。
21. **distinctly：**清楚地；明白地。
22. **despairing：**感到绝望的；无望的。
23. **the summing up whisper：**那句总结性的轻声耳语。
24. **condemnation：**谴责；咒骂。
25. **a sensation of panic：**恐慌的感觉。sensation在这里意为“（某种经历所产生的）整体感觉；总体印象”。
26. **blundered into a place of cruel and absurd mysteries：**误入了一个残酷而荒谬的神秘之地。
27. **not fit for a human being to behold：**不该被人类看见的；目不忍睹的；非人的。
28. **motion me to a chair：**示意我坐到椅子上；请我坐下。
29. **lay the packet gently：**轻轻地把包裹放下。
30. **a moment of mourning silence：**悲痛地沉默了片刻；默哀片刻。

“'Intimacy1 grows quickly out there,' I said. 'I knew him as well as it is possible for one man to know another.'

**注释：**

1. **intimacy：**亲密；熟识。

“'And you admired him,' she said. 'It was impossible to know him and not to admire him. Was it?'

“'He was a remarkable man,' I said, unsteadily. Then before the appealing fixity of her gaze, that seemed to watch for more words on my lips, I went on, 'It was impossible not to—'

“'Love him,' she finished eagerly1, silencing me2 into an appalled dumbness3. 'How true! how true! But when you think that no one knew him so well as I! I had all his noble confidence. I knew him best.'

**注释：**

1. **eagerly：**急切地；渴望地；热心地。
2. **silence me：**让我沉默无语。silence在这里意为“使安静；使不说话；使不再发表（反对意见）”。

“'You knew him best,' I repeated. And perhaps she did. But with every word spoken the room was growing darker, and only her forehead, smooth and white, remained illumined by the inextinguishable light of belief and love.

“'You were his friend,' she went on. 'His friend,' she repeated, a little louder. 'You must have been, if he had given you this, and sent you to me. I feel I can speak to you—and oh! I must speak. I want you—you who have heard his last words—to know I have been worthy of him1.... It is not pride2.... Yes! I am proud to know I understood him better than any one on earth—he told me so himself. And since his mother died I have had no one—no one—to—to—3'

**注释：**

1. **been worthy of him：**值得他拥有；配得上他。

“I listened. The darkness deepened. I was not even sure whether he had given me the right bundle. I rather suspect he wanted me to take care of another batch of his papers which, after his death, I saw the manager examining under the lamp1. And the girl talked, easing her pain2 in the certitude of my sympathy3; she talked as thirsty men drink4. I had heard that her engagement with Kurtz5 had been disapproved by her people6. He wasn't rich enough or something. And indeed I don't know whether he had not been a pauper7 all his life. He had given me some reason to infer8 that it was his impatience of comparative poverty9 that drove him out there10.

**注释：**

1. **ease her pain：**缓解/减轻她的痛苦。ease在这里意为“减轻；缓和；放松”。
2. **in the certitude of my sympathy：**确信我（对她怀有）的同情。certitude意为“确信；确实”。
3. **talked as thirsty men drink：**（她就好像）干渴的人（不停）饮水那样（不停地诉说）。
4. **her** **engagement with Kurtz：**她和库尔茨订婚。engagement在这里意为“婚约；订婚”。
5. **been disapproved by her people：**遭到她的家人的反对。disapprove意为“不赞成；反对”。
6. **pauper：**贫民；穷人。
7. **infer：**推断；推论。
8. **drove him out there：**驱使着他去往那个地方。

“'... Who was not his friend who had heard him speak once?' she was saying. 'He drew men towards him1 by what was best in them2.' She looked at me with intensity3. 'It is the gift of the great4,' she went on, and the sound of her low voice seemed to have the accompaniment of all the other sounds5, full of mystery, desolation, and sorrow, I had ever heard—the ripple of the river6, the soughing7 of the trees swayed by the wind8, the murmurs of the crowds, the faint ring9 of incomprehensible10 words cried from afar, the whisper of a voice11 speaking from beyond the threshold of an eternal darkness12. 'But you have heard him! You know!' she cried.

**注释：**

1. **draw men towards him：**把人们吸引到他的身边；让人们为他心折，甘愿崇拜他、甚至为他驱使。draw在这里意为“吸引”。
2. **with intensity：**神情专注地；目光炯炯地。
3. **the gift of the great：**伟人的天赋。这里的the great指的是“伟大的人物”。
4. **the ripple of the river：**河水的潺潺声。ripple在这里意为“（声音）荡漾；发出潺潺声”。
5. **sough：**飒飒响动；哗哗地响。
6. **swayed by the wind：**被风吹动/摇动。
7. **the faint** **ring：**细微的回响。ring在这里意为“嗡嗡作响；回响”。
8. **incomprehensible：**不可理解的；不可思议的。

“'Yes, I know,' I said with something like despair in my heart, but bowing my head1 before the faith that was in her2, before that great and saving illusion3 that shone with an unearthly glow in the darkness4, in the triumphant darkness5 from which I could not have defended her—from which I could not even defend myself.

**注释：**

1. **bow my head：**低头；屈服。

“'What a loss to me—to us!'—she corrected herself1 with beautiful generosity2; then added in a murmur, 'To the world.' By the last gleams of twilight3 I could see the glitter of her eyes4, full of tears—of tears that would not fall.

**注释：**

1. **corrected herself：**她自己改口。
2. **generosity：**慷慨；宽宏。
3. **the last gleams of twilight：**黄昏最后的微光。twilight意为“黄昏；薄暮时分”。
4. **the** **glitter of her eyes：**在她眼睛里闪烁着的光。指的是“泪光”。

“'I have been very happy—very fortunate—very proud,' she went on. 'Too fortunate. Too happy for a little while. And now I am unhappy for—for life.'

“She stood up; her fair hair seemed to catch all the remaining light in a glimmer of gold. I rose, too.

“'And of all this,' she went on mournfully, 'of all his promise, and of all his greatness, of his generous mind, of his noble heart, nothing remains—nothing but a memory. You and I—'

“'We shall always remember him,' I said hastily.

“'No!' she cried. 'It is impossible that all this should be lost—that such a life should be sacrificed to leave nothing—but sorrow. You know what vast plans he had. I knew of them, too—I could not perhaps understand—but others knew of them. Something must remain. His words, at least, have not died.'

“'His words will remain,' I said.

“'And his example,' she whispered to herself. 'Men looked up to him—his goodness shone in every act. His example—'

“'True,' I said; 'his example, too. Yes, his example. I forgot that.'

“'But I do not. I cannot—I cannot believe—not yet. I cannot believe that I shall never see him again, that nobody will see him again, never, never, never.

“She put out her arms as if after a retreating figure1, stretching them back and with clasped2 pale hands across the fading and narrow sheen3 of the window. Never see him! I saw him clearly enough then. I shall see this eloquent phantom as long as I live, and I shall see her, too, a tragic and familiar Shade4, resembling in this gesture another one5, tragic also, and bedecked6 with powerless charms7, stretching bare brown arms over the glitter of the infernal stream8, the stream of darkness. She said suddenly very low, 'He died as he lived.'

**注释：**

1. **after a retreating figure：**追逐着/目送着一个正在退去的人影。
2. **clasped：**紧握；紧抱；环扣。
3. **sheen：**光辉；光彩。
4. **bedecked：**以……装饰或点缀的。
5. **powerless charms：**没有功效的符咒。
6. **the glitter of the infernal stream：**那条地狱之河闪烁着的波光。

“'His end,' said I, with dull anger stirring in me, 'was in every way worthy of his life.'

“'And I was not with him,' she murmured. My anger subsided before a feeling of infinite pity.

“'Everything that could be done—' I mumbled.

“'Ah, but I believed in him more than any one on earth—more than his own mother, more than—himself. He needed me! Me! I would have treasured every sigh, every word, every sign, every glance.'

“I felt like a chill grip on my chest. 'Don't,' I said, in a muffled voice.

“'Forgive me. I—I have mourned so long in silence—in silence.... You were with him—to the last? I think of his loneliness. Nobody near to understand him as I would have understood. Perhaps no one to hear....'

“'To the very end,' I said, shakily. 'I heard his very last words....' I stopped in a fright.

“'Repeat them,' she murmured in a heart-broken tone. 'I want—I want—something—something—to—to live with.'

“I was on the point of crying at her, 'Don't you hear them?' The dusk was repeating them in a persistent whisper all around us, in a whisper that seemed to swell menacingly like the first whisper of a rising wind. 'The horror! The horror!'

“'His last word—to live with,' she insisted. 'Don't you understand I loved him—I loved him—I loved him!'

“I pulled myself together and spoke slowly.

“'The last word he pronounced was—your name.'

“I heard a light sigh and then my heart stood still, stopped dead short by an exulting and terrible cry, by the cry of inconceivable triumph and of unspeakable pain.

'I knew it—I was sure!'... She knew. She was sure. I heard her weeping; she had hidden her face in her hands. It seemed to me that the house would collapse before I could escape, that the heavens would fall upon my head. But nothing happened. The heavens do not fall for such a trifle. Would they have fallen, I wonder, if I had rendered Kurtz that justice which was his due? Hadn't he said he wanted only justice? But I couldn't. I could not tell her. It would have been too dark—too dark altogether....”

Marlow ceased, and sat apart, indistinct and silent, in the pose of a meditating Buddha. Nobody moved for a time. “We have lost the first of the ebb,” said the Director suddenly. I raised my head. The offing was barred by a black bank of clouds, and the tranquil waterway leading to the uttermost ends of the earth flowed sombre under an overcast sky—seemed to lead into the heart of an immense darkness.